

ISSN: 1745-6843 Volume 25 Issue 2 第 25 卷 第 2 期

# The Journal of Chinese Medicine And Acupuncture

An Official Academic Journal of The Association of Traditional Chinese Medicine and Acupuncture UK 30th October 2018

英国中医药学会会刊



Professional quality for effective results



# QUALITY 度量

Fully comprehensive dispensary service with free next day delivery\*

ZERO use of sulphur, herbicides or pesticides
Uncompromised safety, efficacy and quality

Extensive range of Chinese herbs

70+ PaoZhi processed herbs COAs available for every batch

Grown with the DaoDi concept for authenticity

Cultivated at the original source Harvested at the right time

Spray dried concentrated granules

Highest concentration & purest end-product on the market

Official supplier to NHS clinical trials at the University of Southampton

Wholesale phoenixmd.co.uk

CPD courses phoenixtcm.org.uk

Dispensary chineseherbaldispensary.co.uk

Sales: +44 (0) 1245 350822 Email: sales@phoenixmd.co.uk

中药饮片 中药浓缩颗粒 配药中心 营养保健品 全系列无痛润滑针灸针 Dried Herbs | Concentrated Granules | Dispensary | Nutrition | Acupuncture Needles

# 目录 Contents

| Bai-Yun Zeng                | 1   |  |  |
|-----------------------------|---|--|--|
|                             |   |  |  |
| Yingchi Wang                | 6   |  |  |
| 朱红影 张 隽                     | 13  |  |  |
| 马小娜 1 赵丽琴                   | 18  |  |  |
| Hui Nie                     | 20  |  |  |
| 周巨雷                         | 22  |  |  |
| 陈敏                          | 23  |  |  |
| 黄穗云                         | 25  |  |  |
|                             |   |  |  |
| 宋志香 李刘坤                     | 27  |  |  |
| 李慧萍                         | 33  |  |  |
|                             |   |  |  |
| 吴侃阳 杨观虎                     | 36  |  |  |
|                             |   |  |  |
| Tiejun Tang                 | 44  |  |  |
| Angela Humphreys            | 46  |  |  |
|                             |   |  |  |
| Alan Brown, Huijun Shen     | 48  |  |  |
| 唐铁军                         | 50  |  |  |
| 张恩勤                         | 51  |  |  |
| 韩永刚                         | 52  |  |  |
| 韩 煜                         | 53  |  |  |
| 刘瑞山                         |   |  |  |
| Editorial Committee of JCMA | 55  |  |  |
| 杂志编辑委员会                     | 17  |  |  |
|                             | Yingchi Wang  朱红影 张 隽 马小娜 <sup>1</sup> 赵丽琴 Hui Nie 周巨雷 陈敏 黄穗云  宋志香 李刘坤 李慧萍  吴侃阳 杨观虎  Tiejun Tang Angela Humphreys  Alan Brown, Huijun Shen 唐铁军 张恩勤 韩永刚 韩 煜 刘瑞山  Editorial Committee of JCMA |  |  |

Volume 25

# Effect of Acupuncture on Aromatase Inhibitor—related Joint Pain in Women with Early-stage Breast Cancer

# **Bai-Yun Zeng**

Neurodegenerative Disease Research Group, Institute of Pharmaceutical Science, Faculty of Life Science & Medicine, King's College, London, Britain e-mail address: b.zeng@kcl.ac.uk

#### **Abstract**

Aromatase inhibitors (AIs) are commonly used as adjuvant hormone treatment for postmenopausal women with early breast cancer. A substantial proportion of women taking AIs developed joint pain and stiffness that may lead to premature discontinuation of effective hormonal therapy in patients with early breast cancer. Studies have suggested that acupuncture may be effective in treating joint pain. In this mini-review, recent clinical trials using acupuncture to treat AIs-induced arthralgia in patients with early breast cancer were studied. It showed that acupuncture has potential benefits to improve arthralgia caused by AIs in breast cancer patients. However, further trials of larger sample size, appropriate control group, and longer follow-up are necessary to investigate the efficacy of acupuncture in AI-induced arthralgia.

Key words: Acupuncture, Aromatase inhibitors, Breast cancer, Arthralgia

#### Introduction

Breast cancer is the most common type of cancer in the UK. Over 55,000 women are diagnosed with breast cancer each year in the UK, including around 4,700 in Scotland (Breastcancernow.org). Most women diagnosed with breast cancer are over 50, but younger women can also develop breast cancer. About one in eight women are diagnosed with breast cancer during their lifetime (Chien et al., 2015). There's a good chance of recovery if it's detected in its early stages. For this reason, it's vital that women check their breasts regularly for any changes and always get any changes examined by their GP. In rare cases, men can also be diagnosed with breast cancer.

The exact causes of breast cancer are not fully understood. However, there are certain factors known to increase the risk of breast cancer. Such as age-related risk increases as you get older, a family history of breast cancer and excessive use of alcohol etc (Thomson et al., 2014; Ataollahiet al., 2015). Management of breast cancer depends on various factors, including the stage of the cancer and the person's age. Treatments are more aggressive when the prognosis is worse or there is a higher risk of recurrence of the cancer following treatment (Younus & Kligman, 2010; Sahin et al., 2016). Drugs used after and in addition to surgery are called adjuvant therapy. Chemotherapy or other types of therapy prior to surgery are called neoadjuvant therapy. There are currently three

main groups of medications used for adjuvant breast cancer treatment: hormone-blocking agents, chemotherapy, and monoclonal antibodies (Sahin et al., 2016; Roberts et al., 2017).

# Aromatase inhibitors for early-stage breast cancer

Some breast cancers are stimulated by the hormone oestrogen (Hilton et al., 2018). This means that oestrogen in the body 'helps' the cancer to grow. This type of breast cancer is called oestrogen receptor positive (ER+), which can be treated with hormone blocking therapy drugs that either block the receptors, e.g. tamoxifen, or alternatively block the production of estrogen with an aromatase inhibitor, e.g. anastrozole or letrozole. Aromatase inhibitors appear to be only suitable for women after menopause. This is because the active aromatase in postmenopausal women is different from the prevalent form in premenopausal women, and therefore these agents are ineffective in inhibiting the predominant aromatase of premenopausal women (Behan et al., 2015).

Despite the well-proven efficacy of aromatase inhibitors (AIs), namely anastrozole, letrozole and exemestane for the treatment of hormone-sensitive breast cancer, some patients suffer from side effects or even stop treatment early due to undesirable toxicities (Chojecki et al., 2014; Olin & St Pierre, 2014). The most common side effects of AIs are hot flashes, musculoskeletal pain, vaginal dryness and headache, and possibly alterations in serum lipid

profiles (Amir et al., 2011; Beckwée et al., 2017). There was a significant change in musculoskeletal pain in women receiving AIs including physical changes in the affected joints seen on MRI, EMG, and ultrasound (Ingle, 2013). For example, there had decreased grip strength and increased tenosynovial changes seen on MRI in women on AIs for six months (Tomao et al., 2011; Ingle, 2013).

The exact mechanism of AI-related arthralgia is unclear, but is thought to be related to estrogen deprivation (Muslimani et al., 2008; Niravath, 2013). In elderly postmenopausal women, estrogen may be an important regulator of osteoarthritis. The long-term effects of profound estrogen suppression in breast cancer patients taking AIs are unknown. The acute and long-term side effects of AIs are becoming an increasingly important issue as more and more women are being treated with these agents (Gold & Burstein, 2008). Musculoskeletal pain may be associated with a deterioration of quality of life due to physical disability, sleep disturbance, impaired cognitive function, depression and anxiety, and increased utilization of health care resources (Scudds & Mc, 1998; Campos, 2005). This is a common complaint in early-stage breast cancer patients with joint pain related to the use of Als, which can lead to the discontinuation of a life-saving therapy. Research has shown that even taking this medication less than 80% of the time can have a negative impact on survival (Chim et al., 2013; Shi et al., 2013). Therefore, targeted interventions that relieve AI-induced musculoskeletal pain are needed.

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), the most common medications used to treat pain associated with arthritis, may lead to serious renal and gastrointestinal toxicity, particularly in older adults (Griffin et al., 2000) Non-toxic treatments that effectively relieve AI induced musculoskeletal pain are needed. Ongoing studies are evaluating the potential benefits of physical activity, vitamin D, glucosamine/chondroitin and omega-3 fatty acids for treating this toxicity (Lopes et al., 2017).

# Effect of acupuncture on the joint pain related to aromatic inhibitors in patients with breast cancer

Acupuncture is a popular non-pharmacological modality used for treating a variety of conditions, including musculoskeletal pain (Christensen et al., 1992; Takeda & Wessel, 1994). Clinical trials have found a benefit to patients with knee osteoarthritis when acupuncture is used as an adjunct to conventional management strategies (Ezzo et al., 2001) In a randomized study of 97 patients with

osteoarthritis of the knee, acupuncture as a complementary therapy to pharmacological treatments is more effective than pharmacological treatment alone, in terms of reducing pain, improving physical function and health-related quality of life. (Vas et al., 2004). A trial conducted in German groups concluded that true acupuncture has a better effect than sham acupuncture in the treatment of knee and back pain. (Brinkhaus et al., 2003). However, in two large multicenter trials of acupuncture for osteoarthritis of the knee, one found a benefit in joint pain and function recovery compared to sham acupuncture and the other found no additional improvement in pain scores. (Witt et al., 2005; Foster et al., 2007).

To improve understanding of the efficacy of acupuncture in breast cancer patients with AIs-related arthralgias, the aim of this review was to summarize and assess the evidence from available randomized clinical trials (RCTs) that examined acupuncture in the treatment of in arthralgias of patients with breast cancer using AIs.

In the early stage of using acupuncture in patients with breast cancer using AIs, a small pilot study was conducted to evaluate the use of acupuncture to relieve symptoms of AI-associated arthralgias (Crew et al., 2007). In this study of 21 women treated with a 6-week course of body and auricular acupuncture, improvements were found in pain severity, pain-related functional outcomes, and physical well-being, and no significant adverse events were reported (Crew et al., 2007). Due to its small sample size and lack of an adequate control group, then, a randomized, blinded, sham-controlled study was conducted in 38 breast cancer patients with AI-associated arthralgias (Crew et al., 2010). In this study, true acupuncture (TA) for 6 weeks was associated with about a 50% decrease in mean Brief Pain Inventory-Short Form (BPI-SF) scores compared to sham acupuncture (SA) with superficial needling at non-acupuncture points. Similar findings were seen for the The Western Ontario and McMaster Universities Arthritis Index (WOMAC) and The Score for the Assessment and Quantification of Chronic Rheumatoid Affections of the Hands (M-SACRAH) scores. It was found that acupuncture is an effective and well-tolerated strategy for managing this common treatment-related side effect (Crew et al., 2010).

Mao et al., (2014) conducted a randomized controlled trial of acupuncture in postmenopausal women with breast cancer with AIs-related arthralgia. Sixty-seven breast cancer patients were recruited and randomly assigned to TA, SA and waitlist control (WLC). The primary end-point

was pain severity by BPI between TA and WLC at week 8; durability of response at Week 12 and comparison of TA to SA were secondary aims. The results showed that mean reduction in pain severity was statistically greater in the TA group than in the WLC group at week 8 and at week 12. Pain-related interference measured by BPI also improved in the EA group compared to the WLC group at both weeks 8 week 12. Participants in both TA and SA groups reported few minor adverse events (Mao et al., 2014). This randomized controlled trial met its primary endpoint, demonstrating that TA produced statistically significant and clinically important improvements in pain severity, pain-related interference and functional outcomes in both upper and lower extremities when compared to WLC usual care. The effects were observed at week 8 when intervention completed, and persisted at the week 12 follow-up visit. While two small randomized controlled clinical trials with similar settings showed no significant difference of arthralgia reduction following acupuncture treatment between true acupuncture and sham acupuncture in breast cancer patients using AIs (Bao et al., 2013; Oh et al., 2013).

Then, the first large multicenter trial to investigate the effect of acupuncture in treating AI-induced joint symptoms in breast cancer patients was conducted to determine whether TA administered twice weekly for 6 weeks (8-12 sessions), compared to SA and WLC could produce a significant reduction in joint pain related to aromatase inhibitors (AIs) in women with early stage breast cancer (Hershman et al., 2018). Compared with baseline, the mean BPI-WP item (score range, 0-10; higher scores indicate greater pain) score was 2.05 points lower (reduced pain) at 6 weeks in the TA group, 1.07 points lower in the SA group, and 0.99 points lower for the WLC group, with differences in adjusted 6-week mean BPI-WP scores between true acupuncture vs sham acupuncture of 0.92 points (P = 0.01) and between TA vs WLC of 0.96points (P = 0.01). It was demonstrated that Patients randomized to the TA group had statistically significant improved symptom scores compared with those randomized to the SA and WLC groups at 6 weeks according to BPI average pain, pain severity, and worst stiffness. Patients randomized to TA had improved symptoms at 6 weeks compared with those in the SA group, but not compared with the WLC group according to pain interference. At 12 weeks, patients randomized to the TA group compared with the SA group had statistically significant improvements in average pain, but no significant improvement in worst pain, pain interference, pain severity, or worst stiffness. Compared with the WLC group, patients randomized to the TA group had improved pain by all BPI measures at week 12 (P≤.003) (Hershman et al., 2018).

Patients randomized to the TA group had improved symptoms compared with those in the SA group at 6 weeks according to the M-SACRAH, WOMAC, and Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System (PROMIS) PI-SF measures. Patients randomized to the TA group had improved symptoms compared with those in the WLC group at 6 weeks according to the M-SACRAH and WOMAC measures. At week 12, patients randomized to the TA group had improved symptoms (Hershman et al., 2018).

Bruising was the most common adverse event reported for those receiving TA or SA. More patients in the TA group experienced grade 1 bruising (47%) than in the SA group (25%; P = .01). In this multicenter, SA- and WLC-controlled clinical trial of patients with early-stage breast cancer and aromatase inhibitor—related joint pain, there were statistically significant but modest improvements in pain scores with TA administered twice a week for 6 weeks compared with both sham acupuncture and waitlist control (Hershman et al., 2018).

Recently a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials was conducted to evaluate the effectiveness of acupuncture in pain relief in AI-induced joint pain, which five trials involving 181 patients with breast cancer were studied (Chen et al., 2017). Patients with breast cancer receiving acupuncture showed a significant decrease in the BPI worst pain score and the WOMAC pain score after 6-8 weeks of treatment (Chen et al., 2017). This suggested that acupuncture is a safe and viable non-pharmacologic treatment that may relieve joint pain in patients with AI-induced joint pain.

The mechanism of acupuncture pain relieving is believed by increasing the levels of endogenous opioid peptides in the central nervous system (Sjolund et al., 1977) or by changing the levels of other signaling molecules such as serotonin, noradrenalin, dopamine, cholecystokinin, octapeptide, glutamate, and c-amino-butyric acid (Yoo et al., 2011). Moreover, in addition to potential immunomodulatory effects, acupuncture may influence the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis and sympathetic nervous system, which is a biologically plausible explanation for the simultaneous pain relief induced by acupuncture in patients with cancer (Kim & Bae, 2010). Bao et al., (2013) by analyzing blood samples from

patients with breast cancer, observed no significant changes in estradiol, b-endorphin, or other pro-inflammatory cytokine concentrations, except for a significant reduction in interleukin-17 in both acupuncture and sham groups, which was modestly associated with improvement in the Health assessment questionnaire disability index (HAQ-DI) and a Visual Analogue Scale (VAS) scores, and a trend toward greater reduction in tumor necrosis factor alpha level was also noted (Bao et al., 2013). Therefore, further rigorous studies are required to elucidate the mechanism of acupuncture on AI-induced arthralgia.

The results from included studies showed that acupuncture was well tolerated and has effectively and significantly alleviated AI-related joint pain compared with sham acupuncture, and improved the quality of life of women with breast cancer. This information is important in order to develop evidence-based guidelines regarding the appropriate use of acupuncture and therefore potentially integrate acupuncture safely and effectively with conventional medicine within the healthcare system.

#### **References:**

Amir E, Seruga B, Niraula S, Carlsson L, Ocaña A. Toxicity of adjuvant endocrine therapy in postmenopausal breast cancer patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2011, 103(17):1299-309.

Ataollahi MR, Sharifi J, Paknahad MR, Paknahad A., Breast cancer and associated factors: a review. J Med Life. 2015, 8(Spec Iss 4):6-11.

Bao T, Cai L, Giles JT, Gould J, Tarpinian K, Betts K, et al., A dual-center randomized controlled double blind trial assessing the effect of acupuncture in reducing musculoskeletal symptoms in breast cancer patients taking aromatase inhibitors. Breast Cancer Res Treat. 2013, 138(1):167-74.

Beckwée D, Leysen L, Meuwis K, Adriaenssens N. Prevalence of aromatase inhibitor-induced arthralgia in breast cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Support Care Cancer. 2017, 25(5):1673-1686.

Behan LA, Amir E, Casper RF., Aromatase inhibitors for prevention of breast cancer in postmenopausal women: a narrative review. Menopause. 2015, 22(3):342-50.

<u>https://breastcancernow.org/about-breast-cancer/want-to-know-about-breast-cancer/breast-cancer-facts</u>

Brinkhaus B, Becker-Witt C, Jena S, Linde K, Streng A, Wagenpfeil S, et al., Acupuncture Randomized Trials (ART) in patients with chronic low back pain and osteoarthritis of the knee - design and protocols. Forschende Komplementarmedizin und

Klassische Naturheilkunde, 2003, 10:185-91.

Campos SM., Evolving treatment approaches for early breast cancer. Breast Cancer Res Treat. 2005, 89 Suppl 1:S1-7.

Chen L, Lin CC, Huang TW, Kuan YC, Huang YH, Chen HC, et al., Effect of acupuncture on aromatase inhibitor-induced arthralgia in patients with breast cancer: A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. Breast. 2017, 33:132-138.

Chim K, Xie SX, Stricker CT, Li QS, Gross R, Farrar JT, et al., Joint pain severity predicts premature discontinuation of aromatase inhibitors in breast cancer survivors. BMC Cancer. 2013, 13:401. doi: 10.1186/1471-2407-13-401.

Chojecki A, Wong S, Toppmeyer D., Optimal management of the premenopausal patient with estrogen receptor-positive breast cancer. Am Soc Clin Oncol Educ Book, 2014:e12-5.

Christensen BV, Iuhl IU, Vilbek H, Bulow HH, Dreijer NC, Rasmussen HF. Acupuncture treatment of severe knee osteoarhrosis. A long-term study. Acta Anaesthesiologica Scandinavica, 1992, 36:519-25.

Crew KD, Capodice JL, Greenlee H, Apollo A, Jacobson JS, Raptis G, et al., Pilot study of acupuncture for the treatment of joint symptoms related to adjuvant aromatase inhibitor therapy in postmenopausal breast cancer patients. J Cancer Surviv. 2007, 4:283-91.

Crew KD, Capodice JL, Greenlee H, Brafman L, Fuentes D, Awad D, et al., Randomized, blinded, sham-controlled trial of acupuncture for the management of aromatase inhibitor-associated joint symptoms in women with early-stage breast cancer. J Clin Oncol. 2010, 28 (7):1154-60.

Ezzo J, Hadhazy V, Birch S, Lao L, Kaplan G, Hochberg M, Berman B. Acupuncture for osteoarthritis of the knee: a systematic review. Arthritis & Rheumatism, 2001, 44: 819-25.

Foster NE, Thomas E, Barlas P, Hill J.C, Young J, Mason E, et al., Acupuncture as an adjunct to exercise based physiotherapy for osteoarthritis of the knee: randomised controlled trial. BMJ, 2007, 335: 436.

Gold JM, Burstein HJ: Improving tolerance of AIs: predicting risk and uncovering mechanisms of musculoskeletal toxicity. Oncology (Williston Park) 2008, 22:1416-1424.

Griffin MR, Yared A, Ray WA. Nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs and acute renal failure in elderly persons. Am J Epidemiology, 2000, 151: 488-96.

Hershman DL, Unger JM, Greenlee H, Capodice JL, Lew DL, Darke AK, et al., Effect of Acupuncture vs Sham Acupuncture or Waitlist Control on Joint Pain Related to Aromatase Inhibitors Among Women With Early-Stage Breast Cancer: A Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. 2018, 320 (2):167-176.

Hilton HN, Clarke CL, Graham JD., Estrogen and progesterone signalling in the normal breast and its implications for cancer development. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2018, 466:2-14.

Ingle JN. Postmenopausal women with hormone receptor-positive breast cancer: balancing benefit and toxicity from aromatase inhibitors. Breast. 2013, 22 Suppl 2:S180-3.

Kim SK & Bae H. Acupuncture and immune modulation. Auton Neurosci 2010, 157:38e41.

Lopes CM, Dourado A, Oliveira R., Phytotherapy and Nutritional Supplements on Breast Cancer. Biomed Res Int. 2017:7207983. doi: 10.1155/2017/7207983.

Mao JJ, Xie SX, Farrar JT, Stricker CT, Bowman MA, Bruner D, et al., A randomised trial of electro-acupuncture for arthralgia related to aromatase inhibitor use. Eur J Cancer. 2014, 50(2):267-76.

Muslimani AA, Spiro TP, Chaudhry AA, et al., Aromatase inhibitor-related musculoskeletal symptoms: is preventing osteoporosis the key to eliminating these symptoms? Clin Breast Cancer 2009, 9:34-38.

Niravath P, Aromatase inhibitor-induced arthralgia: a review. Ann Oncology. 2013, 24(6): 1443–1449.

Oh B, Kimble B, Costa DS, Davis E, McLean A, Orme K, et al., Acupuncture for treatment of arthralgia secondary to aromatase inhibitor therapy in women with early breast cancer: pilot study. Acupunct Med. 2013, 31:264e71.

Olin JL & St Pierre M., Aromatase inhibitors in breast cancer prevention. Ann Pharmacother. 2014, 48(12):1605-10.

Roberts K, Rickett K, Greer R, Woodward N., Management of aromatase inhibitor induced musculoskeletal symptoms in postmenopausal early Breast cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol. 2017 Mar;111:66-80.

Sahin S, Karatas F, Sever AR, Altundag K., Current management of aromatase inhibitor-induced arthralgia. J BUON. 2016, 21(1):17-20.

Scudds RJ & Mc DRJ. Empirical evidence of the association between the presence of musculoskeletal pain and physical disability in community-dwelling senior citizens. Pain. 1998, 75: 229-35.

Shi Q, Giordano SH, Lu H, Saleeba AK, Malveaux D, Cleeland CS., Anastrozole-associated joint pain and other symptoms in patients with breast cancer. J Pain. 2013, 14(3):290-6.

Sjolund B, Terenius L, Eriksson M. Increased cerebrospinal € fluid levels of endorphins after electroacupuncture. Acta Physiol Scand. 1977, 100:382e4.

Takeda W & Wessel J. Acupuncture for the treatment of pain of

osteoarthritic knees. Arthritis Care & Research. 1994, 7: 118-22.

Thomson AK, Heyworth JS, Girschik J, Slevin T, Saunders C, Fritschi L., et al., perceptions about the causes of breast cancer: a case-control study. BMC Res Notes. 2014, 7:558.

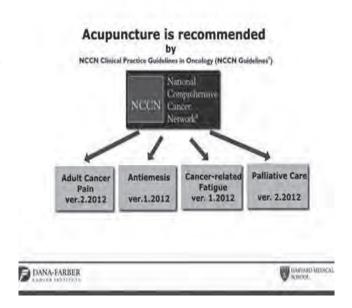
Tomao F, Spinelli G, Vici P, Pisanelli GC, Cascialli G, Frati L, et al., Current role and safety profile of aromatase inhibitors in early breast cancer. Expert Rev Anticancer Ther. 2011, 11(8):1253-63.

Vas J, Mendez C, Perea-Milla E, Vega E, Panadero M, Leon J, et al., Acupuncture as a complementary therapy to the pharmacological treatment of osteoarhritis of the knee: randomised controlled trial. British Medical Journal. 2004, 329:1216.

Witt C, Brinkhaus B, Jena S, Linde K, Streng A, Wagenpfeil S, et al., Acupuncture in patients with osteoarthritis of the knee: a randomised trial. Lancet. 2005, 366:136-43.

Yoo YC, Oh JH, Kwon TD, et al. Analgesic mechanism of electroacupuncture in an arthritic pain model of rats: a neurotransmitter study. Yonsei Med J. 2011, 52:1016–1021.

Younus J & Kligman L, Management of aromatase inhibitor-induced arthralgia. Current Oncology. 2010, 17: 87-90.



# Is Acupuncture effective to help before and after In Vitro Fertilization-Embryo Transfer?

# By Yingchi Wang

# **Acupuncture Graduate from Lincoln College**

#### **Abstract**

The aim of this research is to systematically analyse the effectiveness of assisted reproduction therapy in the treatment of infertility for the patients undergoing embryo transfer with acupuncture, and to make an objective and credible evaluation of assistance within clinical applications and also to provide a theoretical basis for developing new issues. The methodology is based on the PubMed, Medline, Lincoln library, Cochrane, and google scholar from 2000 to the present. Eleven studies are used in this research to evaluate the outcomes. Six out of the eleven studies showed significant positive outcomes. However, owing to the complicated processes of treatment in IVF-ET, the conclusions aren't comparible. The acupuncture treatment protocols and the sample size of the clinical trials should be considered carefully in future study.

#### 1. Introduction

In the modern world, more and more people are experiencing difficulty in having children, which is broadly known as infertility. A common method of treating infertility is Assisted Reproductive Technology (ART), which is defined by Centre of Disease Control of USA (CDC) to include all fertility treatments in which both eggs and embryos are handled. Since it was first successfully tried by Edwards and Steptoe in 1978 (Edwards et al, 1980), many more new developments were made. In current practice, IVF-ET is probably the most commonly used form of IVF.

After 40 years of continuous research, IVF-ET technology continues to develop and mature. However, the success rate is not so promising. According to the latest data on the IVF by the Human Fertilisation & Embryology Authority (HFEA), for women under 35 the success rate is about 29%, for women aged between 35-37 the rate is 23%. The rate dropped to 15% for women aged between 38 and 39. When the woman is over 40, the rate drops by half and to as low as 3%. (HFEA,2018) Without significant improvement, the development of the technology seems to have reached an impass.

methods to improve the success rate, and one of the most researched methods is to use acupuncture. It was initially promising, even reaching success rates up to 65%. (Manheimer et al., 2008) However, the use of acupuncture in assisting IVF is not universally agreed and the main regulating body dismissed the report of Manheimer et al (British Fertility Society, 2010, Cheong, et al, 2010). For a better understanding of the use of acupuncture assisting IVF, a new review might be of great help to all acupuncture practitioners.

The aim of this study is to systematically analyse the effectiveness of assisted reproduction therapy in the treatment of infertility for the patients undergoing embryo transfer with acupuncture, and to make an objective and credible evaluation to provide assistance for clinical applications and also provides a theoretical basis for developing new issues.

## 2. Review methods

There are multiple reproductive centres using randomized controlled trials RCT to assess the impact of acupuncture on IVF outcomes, but due to differences in methodology, etc., the results of various studies are not comparable,

Therefore, medical professions are trying all possible

All these clinical trials are found in database by PubMed,

Medline, Lincoln library, Cochrane, and google scholar. The main words are searched by acupuncture, IVF-ET, ART, TCM, infertility, pregnancy rate.

3. **Results of systematic review** (see table on next page)

#### Study 1 (Paulus et al 2002)

This acupuncture group used the points PC6, SP8, DU20, ST29, LV3 before ET. After ET, the points are selected as ST36, SP6, SP10, LI4. De qi sensation was achieved, and 25 mins was given for each treatment. At the same time, the auricle acupuncture was used with Shenmen, Zigong, Neifeimi, Naodian.

### Study 2 (Westergaard et al 2006)

In the treatment group 1, before ET patients received the 25 mins acupuncture on DU20, ST29, SP8, PC6, and LV3. After ET, they had also had 25 mins acupuncture on ST36, SP6, SP10 and LI4.

In the treatment group 2, the same acupuncture treatment was used as the group 1, but in addition, the patients had one session 2 days after ET. The points used were DU20, Ren3, ST29, SP10, SP6, ST36 and LI4. There was also a de qi sensation.

The control group patients had 1 hour rest after ET.

# Study 3 (Smith et al 2006)

The acupuncture group had three sessions. The first one took place in the 9<sup>th</sup> day of stimulation injection, the second one on the day before ET and third one on the day after ET. Each patient had received 25 mins treatment each time, the points are used followed Paulus protocol before and after ET. De qi sensation is used.

In the control group, sham acupuncture points were used, which are located near to the real points. The Steinberger placebo needles were used. The treatment duration was 25 mins.

# Study 4 (Dieterle et al 2006)

The group with real acupuncture received the acupuncture treatment immediately after ET. They used RN4, RN6, ST29, PC6, SP10 and SP8 for 30 mins. After that, they gave the patients ear stimulation with the seed of caryophyllaceous on the patients' ears. The ear points used were Shenmen, Zigong, Neifeimi, Pizixia. The seed was retained for 2 days. and pressed ten mins twice per day.

Three days after ET, the patients received the second acupuncture treatment. The points used were LI4, SP6, ST36, KI3 and LV3. Then, the ear seeds were replaced on the opposite ears with same points. The manipulation methods were the same as before. In the placebo group, the trials designed to use points not relevant for fertility. The points were SJ9, SJ12, GB31, GB32 and GB34. After ET ear points Shangzi, Fengsi, Sisheng, and Jian were used. Acupuncture and ear points were repeated 3 days later.

# Study 5 (Benson et al 2006)

This study didn't mention too many details. But in the trial the acupuncture group received treatment before and after ET. The points weren't clearly given. Each treatment was 25 mins. In the control group, the patients didn't receive any treatment, just rest 30 mins after ET.

## Study 6 (Domar et al 2008)

Acupuncture points used in the acupuncture group were same as the Paulus protocol; PC6, SP8, LV3, DU20, and ST29 before ET and after ET they used ST36, SP6, SP10, LI4. For the control group, the patients laid quietly after ET without receiving any treatment. Both of groups have completed the questionnaires on anxiety and optimism.

# Study 7 (So et al 2008)

Patients in the acupuncture group received 25 mins treatment each before and after ET. The points before ET were PC6, SP8, LV3, DU20, ST29. After ET, the points were ST36, SP6, SP10 and LI4. In the control group, the patients received treated placebo acupuncture. The same points and times were used as the acupuncture group. There was no difference from the appearance between the placebo needles and real acupuncture needles. The patients could feel pricking sensation.

# Study 8 (Moy et al 2010)

In the acupuncture treatment group, the patients received real acupuncture treatment before ET and after ET for 25 mins each. Before ET, the points were RN6, LV3, SP8, ST29 and DU20, and the points used after ET were ST36, SP6, SP10 and LI4. At the same time, the patients had ear acupuncture before ET, on Shenmen, Sympathetic, Zigong and Neifeimi. After ET, the ear points were changed to the other side. The type of needles for ear acupuncture weren't mentioned in detail. In the sham group, the patients

| Study no                     | 1   | 2  | 3  | 4   | 4   | 6   | 7   | 8.   | 9   | 10  | 31  |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|---|---|---|---|--|---|---|---|
| Year of study                | 2002  | 2006   | 2006   | 2006  | 2006  | 5008  | 2008  | 2010   | 2010  | 2010  | 2012  |
| Country                      | Germany   | Denmark  | Australia                                    | German  | USA.  | USA   | HK, China   | USA  | Demark  | Braze   | Braci   |
| Sample size                  | 160   | 273  | 228  | 225   | 256   | 150   | 370   | 160  | 635   | 416   | 84  |
| Randomized                   | Yel.<br>Computer  | Yes<br>Sealed<br>envelop                                       | Yes<br>Scaled envelop                        | Vits<br>Sealed<br>envelop                                 | WHI.  | Yes<br>computer                                     | Yes<br>Computer<br>and seal<br>envelope                   | ves  | ves   | yes   | Vm<br>Commoner<br>and seal<br>envelope                    |
| blinded                      | insufficient.   | Insufficient   | single                                       | Single  | Single  | Single  | Double<br>blinded   | Double   | Double  | no  | Single  |
| Acu tech used                | Manual/war<br>neu   | Leating  | manual                                       | Messal/ear<br>opeds                                       | Manual  | Manual  | manual  | Manual /ear-<br>leads                            | manual  | manual  | Manual/<br>mox  |
| Sham/placebo                 | nid   | UG.  | Placedo                                      | garebo  | sham  | no.   | placebo   | sham-  | tijatepo  | no  | Sham/ nn  |
| Results of<br>analysis PR    | Acu 42.5%<br>Non-acu<br>26.3%   | Acu<br>39%,36%<br>Non-acu<br>24%                               | Acu<br>31%<br>control<br>23%                 | 13.6%<br>control<br>15.6%                                 | Acu 54.7%<br>Control<br>Acu                               | Acu<br>30,8%<br>control<br>33.8%                    | Acu<br>\$5,1%<br>control<br>43.6%                         | Acu<br>45,3%<br>control<br>52.7                  | Acu<br>27%<br>control<br>32%                      | Acu<br>40,4%<br>control<br>12,2%                  | Acu 35,7%<br>Sham 10,7%<br>Control 7,1%                   |
| Conclusion                   | Significant<br>difference   | Significant<br>difference                                      | No significant                               | Significant<br>difference                                 | Significant<br>difference                                 | No<br>significant                                   | Significant<br>difference                                 | No<br>significant                                | No<br>significant                                 | No<br>significant                                 | Significant<br>difference                                 |
| Implications<br>for practice | Acupunctul<br>e effective<br>to improve<br>pregnancy<br>rate after IT | Acupuncture<br>on the day<br>of ET<br>effective for<br>outcome | Acupuncture is safe for momen undergoing AAT | Acupuncture<br>effective for<br>PR before<br>and after ET | Acupuncture<br>effective for<br>PR before<br>and after Ef | Acupuncture<br>effective fur<br>reducins<br>anviery | Acupuncture<br>effective for<br>PR before<br>and effer ET | No influence<br>of acu on<br>ofinical<br>automas | No influence<br>of acu on<br>clinical<br>autoomes | No influence<br>of acu on<br>clinical<br>outcomes | Acupuncture<br>effective for<br>PR before<br>and after ET |

received sham acupuncture before and after ET, on the same points as the acupuncture group. They also had the sham auricular acupuncture before and after ET. But the auricular points are different from the acupuncture group, which were knee, heel, allergic area, and mouth. After ET, the other ear was used.

## Study 9 (Andersen et al 2010)

The acupuncture treatment group used PC6, SP8, LV3, DU20, and ST29 bilaterally before ET and DU20, LI4, SP10, ST36, SP6 after ET bilaterally. Each treatment was 30 mins. the placebo group patients had the same points and same time as the acupuncture group. The placebo needles gave the patients pricking and stimulating sensation during the treatment.

### Study 10 (Madaschi et al 2010)

In the acupuncture group, the patients had 25 mins acupuncture treatment immediately before and after ET. The points they used were PC6, SP8, LV3, DU20, ST29 before ET. After ET, the points used were ST36, SP6, SP10 and LI4. De qi sensation was achieved. In the control group, they didn't receive any acupuncture treatment.

### Study 11 (Di Villahermosa et al 2013)

Villahermosa used acupuncture and moxibustion combined to intervene in 84 patients with IVF-ET. At least two or more IVF unsuccessful patients were divided into

acupuncture treatment group, sham group and control group, 28 patients in each group. A total of 4 acupuncture sessions were performed on the first day of induction of ovulation, the seventh day of induction of ovulation, the day before oocyte retrieval and the second day of embryo transfer. The acupuncture group used moxibustion before acupuncture for 5 mins. The moxi points were BL18, BL22, BL23, BL52, RN3, RN4, RN5, RN7, DU4. Then the acupuncture points used were PC6, KI3, KI6, KI7, KI10, LV3, SP4, SP6, SP10, ST40 and LU4. Sham group took a total 8 of non-traditional Chinese acupuncture points on arms and thighs. The control group had no treatment.

# 4. Discussion

# 4.1 Research progress of acupuncture effective on embryo transfer, ET.

Embryo transfer is a critical step in the success of IVF-ET, but there have been no major improvements since the technology was applied. During embryo transfer process, bleeding, mucus, bacterial invasion, uterine contractions and loss of the endometrium all affect the implantation rate and pregnancy ratePositive effects of acupuncture have been widely reported. (Paulus et al 2002) (Smith et al 2006) (Dieterle et al 2006) However, the scientific evaluation of the effect of acupuncture on ET, depends on the study of randomized controlled trials RCT.

# 4.1.1 The prospective studies of the effect of acupuncture on ET

First of all, the effect of acupuncture on the outcome of IVF before and after ET was studied by Paulus et al from Germany in 2002. (Paulus et al 2002) The research program designed became the reference for other experimental research in this rfield by for many years. The results showed that the clinical pregnancy rate was significantly higher in the acupuncture group 42.5% than in the control group 26.3%. (P=.03) After the publication of this study the acupuncture treatment protocol was quickly adopted by other clinical reproductive practitioners and was known as the "gold standard". However, because there was no placebo control group in this protocol, it cannot be concluded whether the effect was due to the special effect of acupuncture or the comforting effect from physical and psychological factors.

Zhang et al. randomly assigned patients to three groups which are acupuncture group, placebo group and control group. (Zhang et al., 2012) The acupuncture group and the placebo group were treated with acupuncture with the same points and the same method. The placebo needle does not enter the skin, but it can rule out the influence of psychological factors as other placebo-controlled acupuncture methods. (Streitberger and Kleinhenz, 1998) The results of the final clinical pregnancy rate showed that the acupuncture group was significantly higher than the placebo group and the control group. This proves that acupuncture has a benign effect on embryo implantation and can increase the clinical pregnancy rate, and is not merely psychological effects.

Based on the Paulus acupuncture protocol, some doctors increased the number of acupuncture sessions before and after embryo transfer. Westergaard et al. in a five year study classified 300 patients with IVF-ET into three groups; a control group, the acupuncture group 1 (acupuncture before and after ET) and the acupuncture group 2 (acupuncture before and after ET and on the second day after ET). Although the above three indicators of pregnancy increased, there was no significant difference. On the contrary, compared with acu group 1, the three indicators of pregnancy in the acu group 2 decreased slightly, and early abortion rate also increased, but there was no significant difference. (Westergaard et al., 2006) This study confirms the effectiveness of acupuncture

intervention before and after embryo transfer again. But on the other hand, why did the pregnancy rate drop slightly after acupuncture two days after transplantation? Some scholars have pointed out that LI4 and SP6 are banned points for pregnant women and are not suitable for acupuncture after transplantation.

In the same year, Australians Smith et al. modified Paulus et al. study protocol: Patients were randomly assigned to acupuncture and placebo groups. The patient received 3 acupuncture treatments on the ninth day of controlled ovarian hyper stimulation (COH) and before and after ET. After two years of clinical observation, the results show that the pregnancy rate 31% v 23% in the acupuncture group and the ongoing pregnancy rate 28% v 18% after 18 weeks were higher than those in the placebo group. Pregnancy rates under the age of 35 were 50% v 33% in these two groups. The pregnancy rate in the acupuncture group was 1.5 times higher than that in the control group. Although the difference did not meet the statistical criteria, it is at least convincing from this study that acupuncture is safe for women receiving assisted reproduction. (Smith et al., 2006)

There has been controversy regarding the safety of luteinisation phrase acupuncture. Dieterle et al from German studied the safety of luteinizing phrase acupuncture specifically. The results showed that the clinical pregnancy rate and the ongoing pregnancy rate were significantly higher in the acupuncture group than in the placebo group, indicating that luteinizing phrase acupuncture can promote the outcome of IVF. (P<0.01) (Dieterle et al., 2006)

In Brazil, Di Villahermosa et al. used acupuncture and moxibustion in combination to intervene in 84 patients with IVF-ET. The results of the treatment indicated that the biochemical pregnancy rate and clinical pregnancy rate of the acupuncture treatment group were significantly different from those of the sham group and the control group (P<0.05), while the sham group was not significant difference compared with the blank control group.

In the United States, Balk et al used the same matching points to intervene before and after embryo transfer in 57 patients and found that the acupuncture group had improved clinical pregnancy rates compared with the control group, which were 64.7% and 42.5% (P=0.13). At the same time, studies have shown that, whether before or after embryo transfer, the anxiety index in acupuncture group can be significantly improved (P<0.05). (Balk et al., 2010)

# **4.1.2** The prospective studies of the ineffective of acupuncture on ET

Although the clinical study of acupuncture intervention before and after IVF-ET is still in the preliminary stage, with the increasing number of studies, many inherent problems in acupuncture research have also been exposed, such as design, sample size, and appropriate control groups.

American Moy et al. collected 161 patients with IVF-ET from 2006 to 2009. They were randomly divided into an acupuncture treatment group and acupuncture control group. The acupuncture group basically followed Paulus's acupuncture protocol, only changing PC6 to RN6. The control group used non-meridian points. The results of the intervention showed that the clinical pregnancy rate was 45.3% in the acupuncture treatment group and 52.7% in control group. (Moy et al.,2011)

Coincidentally, the conclusion that acupuncture does not contribute to the IVF pregnancy rate is not just a study by Domar et al. Prof. So of the University of Hong Kong randomly divided 370 IVF-ET patients into two groups. The overall pregnancy rate in the control group (55.1%) was significantly higher than that in the acupuncture group (43.8%) (P=0.038). The clinical pregnancy rate, the pregnancy rate continued for more than 10 weeks, the live birth rate of control group was also higher than the acupuncture treatment group, but there was no statistical difference. (So et al., 2008)

Andersen et al. collected 635 IVF-ET patients from the four infertility clinics in Denmark within a year. They were randomly divided into an acupuncture treatment group and a placebo control group. The results of intervention showed that regardless of biochemical pregnancy rate, clinical Pregnancy rate, ongoing pregnancy rate, and live birth rate, the placebo group was slightly higher than the acupuncture group, but there was no statistical difference between the two groups. (Andersen et al., 2010)

In the systematic review of El-Toukhy et al, it was mentioned that Craig et al. collected 113 IVF-ET patients from 2004 to 2006 and were divided into an acupuncture treatment group and non-acupuncture control group. Acupuncture points are based on the Paulus protocol, and Ren6 were added before the embryo was transplanted. After the transplant, the Ki3 point was added. However, in their patients, the biochemical pregnancy rate, clinical pregnancy rate, and live birth rate of the control group were higher than those of the acupuncture treatment group, and there was a statistically significant difference (P<0.05). For this reversed ineffective intervention result, people found the flaw in Craig et al's clinical research design. It was pointed out that their three IVF-ET clinics are within 5 miles of the acupuncture clinic, before and after the transplant the patients need to return which could put the more pressure on patients who already felt stressed, which may partly explain the reason of the acupuncture group is low. (El-Toukhy et al., 2008)

# 4.2 Systematic review and meta-analysis intervention before and after acupuncture embryo transfer

In terms of acupuncture intervention before and after embryo transfer, in February 2008, the American Manheimer et al first used the meta-analysis method, which collected together 1366 cases of seven clinical trials. The results suggest that IVF-ET patients can significantly improve clinical pregnancy rate after acupuncture-assisted intervention. (Manheimer et al., 2008)

Then, in July of the same year, Dr. Ng from Hong Kong collected 1113 cases from five clinical trials. The results suggest that after acupuncture-assisted intervention in embryo transfer patients, the rate of pregnancy can be significantly increased, with an odds ratio equal to 1.83. (Ng et al., 2008)

In the same year of September, EI-Toukhy et al from Britain collected results of 1,623 acupuncture interventions before and after embryo transfer in eight clinical trials. After meta-analysis, there was no significant difference in the clinical pregnancy rate between the acupuncture treatment group and the control group (El-Toukhy et al. 2008)

In 2012, Zheng et al. collected 5807 samples from 24 overseas clinical trials for systematic evaluation and meta-analysis. In acupuncture-assisted interventional patients, there were no significant differences in biochemical pregnancy rates and clinical pregnancy rates, ongoing pregnancy rates, and live birth rates between the acupuncture treatment group and the control group. (Zheng et al, 2012)

In 2013, Manheimer et al., 10 authors from different countries, on the basis of the 2008 meta-analysis, further collected the results of 4021 acupuncture interventions before and after embryo transfer in 16 clinical trials. The authors did not find that acupuncture intervention is helpful to increase the overall pregnancy rate of IVF-ET by the synthesis analysis of the original study data. (Manheimer et al., 2013)

#### 4.3 Outcomes

From the literature review of this study, acupuncture in IVF has entered the bottleneck of scientific research in recent years with the rise of evidence-based medicine. The lack of large samples and reliable randomized controlled trials in the clinic cannot exclude bias in the original study. This will not be conducive to the further development of acupuncture in Traditional Chinese Medicine. The reasons for this can be roughly summarized as the following aspects:

# 4.3.1 There are different ways of thinking between Chinese and Western medicine:

First of all, Traditional Chinese medicine emphasizes "prevention of disease" and " treatment aiming at its pathogenesis", whereas western medicine focusses on the specificity morbidity. TCM explores the reality of morbidity by checking external appearance. (Lu, 2004) Before the implementation of IVF-ET, patients should be treated with combination of disease differentiation and syndrome differentiation. For example, patients with declining ovarian reserve will be treated with acupuncture to improve the quality of oocytes and then IVF-ET to improve pregnancy rate. TCM can help to improve the ovarian reserve and to response to gonadotrophin and sex hormone level. (Zhang et al., 2016) Meanwhile, Traditional Chinese medicine emphasizes personalized treatment based on syndrome differentiation, which is very important in disease pathogenesis for the treatment. (Zhang et al., 2012) Western medicine requires a "standard protocol" for treatment to give a universal treatment with repeatable results. Therefore, the Paulus et al. acupuncture treatment program in 2008 only had twice interventions before and after embryo transfer, hoping to effectively improve the pregnancy rate. This is not enough from an acupuncture "dose" point of view. Some of researchers have increased the number of acupunctures times, but they are only limited to before and after egg retrieval and embryo transfer. Acupuncture "prescription" needs to be allocated under the guidance of a solid basic theory of Traditional Chinese medicine. It can be seen that to improve the overall effect of acupuncture intervention, it is not enough to passively add acupuncture during the embryo transfer process, and it does not accord the dialectical thinking on the whole TCM view.

# 4.3.2 The lack of comparability of case study selections:

Many of these systematic reviews and meta-analyses are "grey literature" (e.g., unpublished conference abstracts). This will inevitably affect the bias of publication. The publication bias can threat to the validity of the meta-analysis. (Rothstein et al., 2006) Although IVF-ET technology is used, the details in each clinic during the specific operation and the choice of cases are different.

# 4.3.3 Differences in acupuncture operation performing conditions:

Owing to differences in the process of acupuncture legislation in various countries, it can be seen in the literature that there is no unified regulation for acupuncture practitioners. The acupuncturists with formal learning and clinical experience are only a minority.

# 5. Conclusion

Acupuncture assisting IVF has been a hot topic of debate in the last 20 years, In the beginning it was considered to be highly effective to improve the success rate. However, the British Fertility Society made a negative comment on the trend, and since then, more clinical reports and reviews were published with different conclusions.

Although the safety of acupuncture in condition related to pregnancy is always a concern in general, however, from all trials found, there is no major incidence reported, (Ernst and White., 2001).

Most of individual trials are positive for acupuncture

assisting IVF (6 out 11) however when their trial design and weakens are considered, it is difficult to draw a conclusive view of how much success rates improved. The main weakness is the small sample size and the simplified acupuncture treatment protocols. The nature of IVF treatments makes it very difficult to cooperate in many medical centres, and it is also difficult to design an individualised acupuncture prescription to suit all situations. If the two could be addressed properly, a true evaluation of acupuncture's effect could be demonstrated clearly.

#### References

- Andersen, D., Løssl, K., Nyboe Andersen, A., Fürbringer, J., Bach, H., Simonsen, J. and Larsen, E. (2010). Acupuncture on the day of embryo transfer: a randomized controlled trial of 635 patients. Reproductive BioMedicine Online, 21(3), pp.366-372.
- Benson, M., Elkind-Hirsch, K., Theall, A., Fong, K., Hogan, R. and Scott, R. (2006). *P-18. Fertility and Sterility*, 86(3), p.S135.
- Cheong Y, Nardo LG, Rutherford T & Ledger W (2010)
   Acupuncture and herbal medicine in in vitro fertilisation: a review of the evidence for clinical practice Human Fertility
   Volume 13, 2010 Issue 1 Available online at https://doi.org/10.3109/14647270903438830
- Dieterle, S., Ying, G., Hatzmann, W. and Neuer, A. (2006). Effect of acupuncture on the outcome of in vitro fertilization and intracytoplasmic sperm injection: a randomized, prospective, controlled clinical study. Fertility and Sterility, 85(5), pp.1347-1351.
- Di Villahermosa, D., dos Santos, L., Nogueira, M., Vilarino, F. and Barbosa, C. (2013). Influence of acupuncture on the outcomes of in vitro fertilisation when embryo implantation has failed: a prospective randomised controlled clinical trial. Acupuncture in Medicine, 31(2), pp.157-161
- 6. Domar, A., Meshay, I., Kelliher, J., Alper, M. and Powers, R. (2009). *The impact of acupuncture on in vitro fertilization outcome. Fertility and Sterility*, 91(3), pp.723-726.
- El-Toukhy, T., Sunkara, S., Khairy, M., Dyer, R., Khalaf, Y. and Coomarasamy, A. (2008). A systematic review and meta-analysis of acupuncture inin vitrofertilisation. BJOG: An International Journal of Obstetrics & Gynaecology, 115(10), pp.1203-1213.
- 8. Ernst, E., & White, A. R. (2001). Prospective studies of the safety of acupuncture: a systematic review. The American journal of medicine, 110(6), 481-485.
- 9. Human Fertilisation & Embryology Authority (2018)

  Fertility treatment 2014-1016 trends and figures HFEA
  available online at
  https://www.hfea.gov.uk/media/2563/hfea-fertility-trends-an
  d-figures-2017-v2.pdf last visited 04/05/2018
- Lyttleton, J. (2013). Treatment of Infertility with Chinese Medicine E-Book. Elsevier Health Sciences.

- 11. Manheimer, E., Zhang, G., Udoff, L., Haramati, A., Langenberg, P., Berman, B. and Bouter, L. (2008). Effects of acupuncture on rates of pregnancy and live birth among women undergoing in vitro fertilisation: systematic review and meta-analysis. BMJ, 336(7643), pp.545-549.
- Manheimer, E., van der Windt, D., Cheng, K., Stafford, K., Liu, J., Tierney, J., Lao, L., Berman, B., Langenberg, P. and Bouter, L. (2013). The effects of acupuncture on rates of clinical pregnancy among women undergoing in vitro fertilization: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Human Reproduction Update, 19(6), pp.696-713.
- 13. Moy, I., Milad, M., Barnes, R., Confino, E., Kazer, R. and Zhang, X. (2011). Randomized controlled trial: effects of acupuncture on pregnancy rates in women undergoing in vitro fertilization. Fertility and Sterility, 95(2), pp.583-587.
- 14. Ng, E., So, W., Gao, J., Wong, Y. and Ho, P. (2008). The role of acupuncture in the management of subfertility. Fertility and Sterility, 90(1), pp.1-13.
- Paulus, W., Zhang, M., Strehler, E., El-Danasouri, I. and Sterzik, K. (2002). Influence of acupuncture on the pregnancy rate in patients who undergo assisted reproduction therapy. Fertility and Sterility, 77(4), pp.721-724.
- 16. Rothstein, H. R., Sutton, A. J., & Borenstein, M. (Eds.). (2006). *Publication bias in meta-analysis: Prevention, assessment and adjustments*. John Wiley & Sons. P3
- 17. Smith, C., Coyle, M. and Norman, R. (2006). *Influence of acupuncture stimulation on pregnancy rates for women undergoing embryo transfer*. Fertility and Sterility, 85(5), pp.1352-1358.
- 18. So, E., Ng, E., Wong, Y., Lau, E., Yeung, W. and Ho, P. (2009). A randomized double-blind comparison of real and placebo acupuncture in IVF treatment. Human Reproduction, 24(2), pp.341-348.
- 19. Stener-Victorin, E. and Humaidan, P. (2006). Use of acupuncture in female infertility and a summary of recent acupuncture studies related to embryo transfer. Acupuncture in Medicine, 24(4), pp.157-163.
- Westergaard, L., Mao, Q., Krogslund, M., Sandrini, S., Lenz, S. and Grinsted, J. (2006). Acupuncture on the day of embryo transfer significantly improves the reproductive outcome in infertile women: a prospective, randomized trial. Fertility and Sterility, 85(5), pp.1341-1346
- 21. Zhang, C. and XU, X. (2016). Advancement in the treatment of diminished ovarian reserve by traditional Chinese and Western medicine. Experimental and Therapeutic Medicine, 11(4), pp.1173-1176.
- 22. Zhang, A., Sun, H., Wang, P., Han, Y. and Wang, X. (2012). Future perspectives of personalized medicine in traditional Chinese medicine: A systems biology approach. Complementary Therapies in Medicine, 20(1-2), pp.93-99.
- Zheng, C., Huang, G., Zhang, M. and Wang, W. (2012).
   Effects of acupuncture on pregnancy rates in women undergoing in vitro fertilization: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Fertility and Sterility, 97(3), pp.599-611.

# 临床应用针灵针法中出现气化现象的病例分享与探讨

# 朱红影 张 隽

(Morley Chinese Acupuncture and Herbs Ltd email: drzhuanddrzhang@hotmail.com)

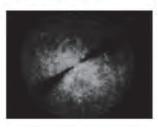
针灵针法【1】,即:经典中医自治针法,是以《灵枢》为指导的针法,其思想来自于《灵枢》,其本质是营卫针法,其针法以调气为核心,临床上通过调脉来体现。

经典中医自治体系是潘晓川教授所创建。特指以中国古代天文学为背景,以易经为哲学基础,以象数思维为特点,治疗上以调"气"为核心,以脉诊为重要诊断手段,汉唐时代发展到顶峰的独特医疗体系,是以自然界恒定现象为公理,根据象数规律进行推演运算所形成自治的系统医学。本文就临床应用针灵针法中出现气化现象的病例与大家分享,并做了初步探讨。

# 一、经典中医的的宇宙观及古天文学背景

已知宇宙,包括空间和时间,都是从大爆炸这一瞬间开始的,是物质宇宙和反物质宇宙呈双螺旋式旋转发展而成,以双螺旋场的形式存在并运行(图一)【1】。

# 已知宇宙 THE KNOWN UNIVERSE





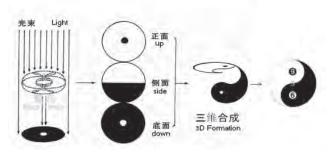
图一

双螺旋场有两极,即阴宇宙和阳宇宙,这是两个状态,若用黑白两个鱼来表示就是我们熟悉的太极图。黑白两个鱼之间,有一 S 型曲线,就是"中",大爆炸的原点就在这里,也即是时间的隧道,连接着阴阳宇宙。物质世界的一端为黑洞,反物质宇宙的另一端为白洞,即太极的两个鱼眼,是物质和反物质互相作用产生能量之处。物质和能量互相转化而成万物,就是"三"的状态。这"一二三"就是整个宇宙模型,古人总结为太极。"三"落实在具体事物上,就有了"天人地"的哲学抽象,代表宇宙间万事万物。

如果用《易经》的古数学运算规则,自然界所有数字,归根结底,都是三(3),六(6),九(9),这就是宇宙一切万物的真相。如果用中国哲学来表述,就是"万物负阴(6)而抱阳(9),中(3)气以为和"。中气"3"生出阴气"6"和阳气"9",就是"三生万物"的双螺旋模型,与经典中医的气一元论相通。

试用三(3), 六(6), 九(9)解读《四圣心源》

【2】开篇:"阴(6)阳(9)未判,一气混茫(3)。 气含阴(6)阳(9),则有清浊,清则浮升,浊则沉降, 自然之性也。升则为阳(9),降则为阴(6),阴(6)阳(9)异位,两仪分焉。清浊之间,是谓中气(3),中气者,阴阳升降之枢轴,所谓土也。"(图二)【1】 双螺旋场表现为立体太极图



图二

# 二、经典中医的"气"之观:

· 经典中医是以气为核心的医学,气机调畅则五脏六腑气化功能才能正常进行,反之气机失调则五脏六腑气化功能就会失常,从而令机体新陈代谢失衡,百病丛生。气是构成人体和维持人体生命活动的最基本物质。《素问•宝命全角论篇第二十五》:"…人以天地之气生,四时之法成…人生于地,悬命于天;天地合气,命之曰人。"

《景岳全书》总论气理(十六)【2】:"夫人之有生,无非受天地之气化耳···然血无气不行,血非气不化,故经曰:血者,神气也。然则血之与气,诚异名而同类,而实惟气为之主···一有违和,而气失其正,则何往弗否?故帝曰:百病生于气也。又近见应震王氏曰:行医不识气,治病从何据?堪笑道中人,未到知音处。旨哉斯言!是实治身治病第一大纲,而后学鲜有知者。"

《景岳全书》论调气(十七): "夫百病皆生于气,正以气之为用,无所不至,一有不调,则无所不病。故其在外则有六气之侵,在内则有九气之乱···欲求其本,则止一气字足以尽之。盖气有不调之处,即病本所在之处也。是为明哲不凡者,乃能独见其处···然而人多难能者,在不知气之理,并不知调之法···凡气有不正,皆赖调和。如邪气在表,散即调也;邪气在里,行即调也···正者,正之。假者,反之。必清必静,各安其气,则无病不除。是皆调气之大法也···""所以病之生也,不离乎气;而医之治病也,亦不离乎气。但所贵者,在知气

之虚实,及气所从生耳"。由此看来,"百病生于气"的观点对后世医家影响深远,在疾病的治疗中尤其要注重"调气为要"的疾病治疗观,使气机的升降出入运动归于正常,以达到《素问•至真要大论》所言之"谨察阴阳所在而调之,以平为期",则"正气存内,邪不可干"。

《素问•举痛论》曰: "余知百病生于气也,怒则气上,喜则气缓,悲则气消,恐则气下,寒则气收,炅则气泄,惊则气乱,劳则气耗,思则气结。"张介宾注: "气之在人,和则为正气,不和则为邪气。凡表里虚实,逆顺缓急,无不因气而至,故百病皆生于气。"这些观点综合表明,致病因素是造成人体气机失调后而导致疾病发生的,所以,《灵枢,刺节真邪篇》曰: "用针之类,在于调气。"《素问•至真要大论》说: "疏其血气,令其条达,而致和平。"

所以,针刺下针之前,我们就必须要先弄明白这样 几个问题:气是怎么走的?气的循行方向是什么?人体 里面有营气和卫气,我们现在准备扎的是哪一个气?如 果扎营气该怎如何扎?扎卫气又该怎如何扎?

黄元御《四圣心源》【3】说:气统于肺,凡脏腑经络之气,皆肺气之所宣布也,其在脏腑则曰气,而在经络则为卫。血统于肝,凡脏腑经络之血,皆肝血之所流注也,其在脏腑则曰血,而在经络则为营。营卫者,经络之气血也(图三)【1】。

#### 《难经》关于营卫补泻:

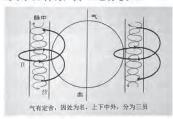
"当补之时,从卫取气;当泻之时,从荣置气"

# 清 黄元御《伤寒悬解,卷三》:

"卫行脉外而内交于营;营行脉中而外交于卫,营卫调和,是为平人。"

营卫不和, 是疾病产生的根本原因之一。

## 经典中医体系 营卫运行模型:



浅扎, 扎卫气是补。 深刺, 扎营气是泻。

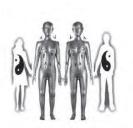
图三

《灵枢. 九针十二原》说:"凡将用针,必先诊脉,视气之剧易,乃可以治也";"…粗守形,上守神…"。"粗守形"者,守刺法也;"上守神"者,守人之气血有余不足,可补泻也。《素问. 阴阳应象大论篇》说:"故善用针者,从阴引阳,从阳引阴,以右治左,以左治右,以我知彼,以表知里,以观过与不及之理,见微得过,用之不殆。"因此,不知道气的运行状态和方向,就不要下针。不摸脉下针,就不是经典中医的针法(图四)【1】。

左侧从手开始 右侧从头开始 左右侧循环左旋 手经循环左旋 足经循环右旋 女子相反

男女子午前后





凡用补泻正法,必先明晰人身偕行营卫, 左右阴阳内外上下经脉营运之道路

图四

# 3, "得气"与"气至"。

"得气",通常是指医生在进行毫针针刺治疗行针时于针下感觉到的沉、涩、滞和患者感觉到的酸、麻、胀、重的感觉。

"得气"一词,最早见于《黄帝内经·素问·离合真邪论》,此篇云:"吸则内针,无令气忤。静以久留,无令邪布。吸则转针,以**得气**为故。候呼引针,呼尽乃去,大气皆出,故命曰泻。"

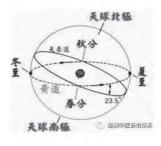
《灵枢·九针十二原》说:"刺之要,**气至**而有效,效之信,若风之吹云…所谓气至而有效者,泻则益虚,虚者**脉大如其故而不坚也**。坚如其故者,适虽言故,病未去也。故补则实,泻则虚,痛虽不随针,病必衰去。"意思是说,你要是补,脉就要变实;你要是泻,脉就要变虚。因此看,脉象的改变才叫做气至。

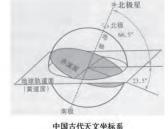
由此看来,"得气"是主观性的,重在局部;而"气至"是客观性的,重在整体。"得气"是标志,"气至"是根本。

# 三、经典中医之"中土"观与"转中"针法

中华文化很重视"中"字。在汉朝的时候,"中国"这个名词就已经有了。"中"甚至是超越阴阳的。我们在针法中经常强调"中",扎穴位的时候,扎在赤白肉际上,也相当于取"中"的意思;九六针法最后守在"中",也是"中"的概念。

# 天如覆盖, 以斗极为中

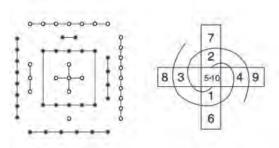




图五

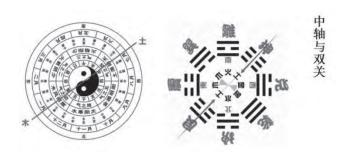
河图里面有一个重要的理念——成数。就是五以上的数。必須和五发生关系,才能成为另一个数。一加五等于六,二加五等于七,三加五等于八,四加五等于九;六、七、八、九都是成数。不管是谁,都必須跟中扯上关系,才能成事(图六)【1】。

# 河图 He Tu



图六

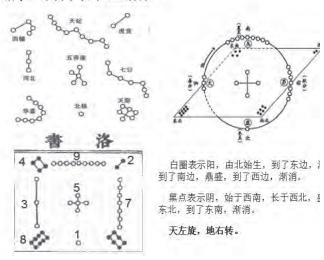
如果比照后天八卦图中把中土分为艮(阳土)坤(阴土)的方法,六气图中的**中轴**就成了厥阴风木和太阴湿土之间的关系。因而,五行中土木的关系,就是关脉的关系,就是双关,一个土,一个木 (图七)【1】。



图七

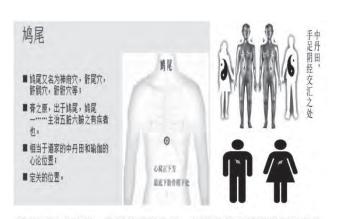
中国古人观察天象认为,地球**中轴**的上方,有一颗星,叫北极星,也叫(五)帝星,居北斗七星的正中位,是地球北面地轴的中点,是天球的頂端。洛书八卦就就来自于北斗七星体系(图八)【1】。

# 洛书,来自于北斗七星体系



图八

所以,不论从气的角度看,还是从洛书八卦的角度看,23.5 度的夹角线都是中,由地球绕日的黄赤夹角决定。自治针法之一的转中针法就是根据这个夹角而设计的,我们要转中的话,鸠尾穴是必选,因为此处正是手足阴经交汇之处(图九)【1】。



我们要转中的话,鸠尾是必选之处,因此处是手足阴经交汇之处。

图九

# 四、典型病例:

病例一:这个是我本人接受针灵针法后的感受和体会。2016年6月份我在曼城参加会议,因睡眠不足而头脑昏沉,极度疲倦,花粉症发作,伴有鼻塞。查脉:左关不及,于是我请一位大夫帮我扎印堂转中补法。针上后我立刻感受到有一股旋转型的气旋向下压在印堂穴处,如同气体做的电钻一样在向下钻,持续大约5分钟后才消失。留针25分钟取针后,再查买:左关平,自感头脑清醒,鼻窍通畅。第二天上课精神很好,而且当晚长途开车回家也没有感觉到疲劳。

体会:此次经历让我亲自体验到了转中针法与普通针法 扎印堂穴截然不同的感受。之前我也经常自己扎这个穴 位,但从来都没出现过那种旋转的气感,而且我还体会 到转中针法的感应强度明显超过普通针法。这偶然间体 会到的奇特气感和效果给了我极大地信心和自信,从此 我就在临床中有意识的加大这种针法的使用次数和频 率。后来我曾采用此种针法在一天内扎了多位女患者, 都出现了大致相同的气感。而且这种针后气化现象的重 现性也给了我很大的启示。

病例二:患者女,因为荷尔蒙不平衡伴左侧腹股沟处疼痛2月余,不能屈髋,不能外旋髋关节,行走跛行。查脉:左寸不及。治疗:原络针法,配合命门针法,迎隨加呼吸补泻。转中补法:印堂,鸠尾,关元。留针25分钟。针刺1分钟患者感到周身有气感,如同坐船般左右摆动,(患者说这种感觉不是晕船的感觉,而是很舒服的晃动感觉),气感持续数分钟消失。留針期间患者就可以屈髋及外旋髋关节均不再痛,针刺完毕,左腹股沟疼痛消失,行走不再跛行。她的疗效让我也非常惊喜,因為以前在我沒有学习针灵时,碰到此类患者,一般均需要多次治疗才能缓解,但这次单纯使用针灵针法,局部并没有扎针,一次痛消,效果竟然如此神速。

**续集**: 此患者在距离上次治疗约半年后复诊,我问她上次治疗后结果如何? 她告诉我:上次治疗后左侧腹股沟处疼痛消失,至今没有复发。此次就诊是为失眠,雷诺氏综合征以及经前期紧张综合症来诊。查脉:双尺不及,治疗:命门针法(阳池,内关),八脉针法:(照海,申脉)。针后再查脉:双尺脉强了。双上肢有很明显的温热感(针前双上肢自我感觉以及我摸上去都是凉的),

患者很高兴。第二天,我短信问她睡眠怎么样了?她回答:昨晚睡得非常好!经前紧张压力的情绪也消失了, 非常感谢针刺对她的帮助(图十)。

**体会**:针灵针法之一的命门针法,容易就针出类似烧山火的温热现象。

病例三: 男,晚上7:30pm 来诊,花粉症20年,伴流涕,怕冷,而且多年流涕以致于留下一个习惯: 不自主地回吸鼻子,既使无鼻涕也不停地吸鼻子,20年来这种习惯一刻也不曾停止。查脉: 右尺不及。治疗: 1)命门针法。2)印堂,鸠尾,关元转中均补法:。3)奇四针。针后五分钟就有气感在前额、上腹部、脐下转中穴位处按逆时针方向旋转,气感一直持续25分钟取针前,而且周身发热。治疗后查脉: 命门脉强了,怕冷,流涕症状均明显减轻,患者不自主吸鼻子的习惯也停止了,后来经过10次的连续治疗,诸症消失。

**体会:** 把经典中医的多种针法合理结合起来使用,效果满意。

病历四:患者,女,子宫癌术后一个月,因右侧腹痛伴腰痛而来诊,初诊时她身上有一种很难闻的气味。在我的诊所治疗 10 次一直使用针灵针法,每次针后就可以使疼痛消失数天,3-4 次治疗后那种难闻的气味也消失了。她每次都有很好的气感,而且她还能在身体七轮不同部位看到不同的很明亮的彩色的光。19-09-2017 来最后一次治疗,治疗前主诉右侧腹痛伴腰痛整体好转80%。 查脉:右尺不及。 取穴:转中补法:印堂,鸠尾。汤液针法。针完印堂穴即刻有气感旋转顺时针方向,5分钟针完上述所有的针,患者感到气感反过来呈逆时针方向旋转,持续25分钟左右。治疗完毕再查脉:右尺脉平,腹部疼痛消失。

体会: 患者扎针时正好赶在午前与午后的交接时候,所以出现了短暂的顺时针气感后就变成逆时针气感。这个病历有力地印证了针灵理论: 人体午前午后经气的运行方向是不同的。

病历五:患者,女,初诊因疲勞,注意力不能集中而来診,上周基本痊愈而结束治疗。期间一直使用针灵针法治疗(汤液针法,奇四针法,转中针法结合),每次针灸时都会产生好的气感,印堂穴有旋转的气感,按照患者的描述,其他穴位也好像出现对话现象,我好奇地问她:为什么说穴位在对话?她说:就是两个穴位同时出现同样的气感,然后再换成另外的两个穴位也同时出现同样的气感,就像一对穴位正在对话。一个疗程 10 次治疗结束后,她感到注意力集中了,精力也比以前充沛旺盛了,不再出现疲劳感了,她说自己已经许多年沒有出现当前这样好的状态了。

启示: 同一机体内不同穴位之间存在有共振现象。

病历六:患者,女,产后出现会阴部持续性疼痛4年,伴双下肢后侧触电样痛。针前查脉:右侧尺脉沉取小,左侧尺脉浮取小。治疗取穴:任督脉法(曲骨,关元)采用双螺旋针法+八脉调双尺补法+鸠尾转中。留针期间患者渐渐感觉整个腹部很强的温热感,四肢也热,尤其双足更明显;患者的会阴部疼痛消失无痛感持续约30

分钟。起针后站立体位感到会阴痛减轻 40%(虽然不是 100%,但已经让我和患者都很满意了,因为以前我曾经 治疗过类似病历,由于会阴部位不便施针而疗效欠佳)。针后查脉:右侧尺脉沉取已经变大,左侧尺脉浮取仍小 但较前明显有力了,后来又继续针了 6次,诸症消失。

**体会:** 可以联合应用针灵针法,用任督脉法辩证取 穴,用双螺旋针法行针,止痛效果立竿见影!

病历七: 患者, 女, 16-08-2018 下午首诊, 压抑焦虑 3 年,长期服抗抑郁药,3年前做过两次肠手术,术后吻 合处狭窄,导致右上腹痛,左腹手术疤痕处麻木。主诉: 最近右侧输卵管有炎症,右腹痛,头痛,疲劳,面色苍 白,睡眠质量差,颈痛(8年前有外伤史)。查脉:左 关不及。治疗:印堂转中补法,三阴交迎随补法。首次 治疗,我刚刚扎完最后一颗针,尚未来得及问她感觉如 何,她说她有一种很特别的感觉,就是有一种粉红色明 亮的光伴有气感在印堂穴处顺时针方向旋转,5分钟后, 脐部也有旋转的气感,整个身体如睡在温暖的水面上非 常舒服,她另外还有一股气感在脊柱内自骶骨向上螺旋 上升到头部,患者说她自从生病以来已经3年不能顺利 进入深度冥想状态了,而今天我刚刚扎完最后一颗针, 她立即就进入了深度冥想状态。治疗结束时,她说:感 觉回到了3年前健康状态,今天的首次治疗感应让她对 我开始有一种非常信赖的感觉。 再查脉: 左关平, 腹 痛减轻 60%。

二诊 下午 3pm, 查脉: 双尺不及。 治疗: 八脉针法调补双尺, 印堂, 百会(转中补法)。针后立即有气感遍布全身, 印堂处看到白色亮光。另外感到有洁净的水呈波浪状从足部到头部冲洗, 然后再从头部向足部冲洗, 这种水流样气感一来一往, 在身体侧面看上去呈8字型循环往复, 眼前的白光更加明亮, 腹痛也大减。 再查脉: 双尺明显增强。

**三诊:** 下午 1:20 来诊,查脉:双尺稍不及。针法:八脉针法调补双尺,太冲泻法,印堂转中补法。针后即刻有气感:有一种类似荷花样的亮光从足部向上渐渐覆盖整个身体,然后全身被红色和金黄色的光笼罩,好像温暖的大太阳就在面前,既温暖又舒服。针后腹痛完全消失。再查脉:双尺平。这位患者每次扎针均有明显的气感。经 10 次治疗诸症消失。

**体会:** 此患者的气化反应重现性和疗效都很好,值得深思和进一步观察。

病历八:患者,女,因不孕症来诊,我使用针灵治疗她成功怀孕,怀孕后仍想继续针灸保胎,上午9:45分就诊,针前患者压力大且伴有恶心不适。查脉:六脉皆弦。治疗:奇四针+印堂转中,针完10分钟左右她感到有一股如同能量一般的气在上下肢运行,具体如下:其中一支从左足沿左下肢外侧向上经过腹部胸部,然后到前额印堂穴向下,沿胸腹下行到右下肢外侧至右足部。同时另一支气感从左手内侧沿左上肢内侧上行到胸前,再从胸前沿右上肢内侧下行至右手附近。另外患者针后压力恶心均消失,再查脉:六脉若一(弦像已经基本消失)。她还告诉我:扎针期间她闭上眼可以内视到紫色的光。这位患者对经络气感传导的描述与自治理论中女子午前经络循行方向是一致的!

**续集:** 上述保胎的孕妇,有一天下午 2 点来诊,主诉:轻度恶心,平时总感到手脚冰凉。切脉: 左尺弱,治疗:命门针法(补法),双侧足三里补法,印堂转中补法(患者特别要求扎印堂穴,她说非常喜欢上次转中的感觉),针完以后,她就感到有一种麻刺样的气感从右脚经右下肢外侧自下而上运行至右髋部,再向上行至心窝处,有一种心跳稍微加速的感觉(经询问患者说:此感觉不是心悸而是一种舒适感),最后气感达到面颊部。针后恶心消失,双手都非常温热。再查脉:左尺起。当患者形容其右下肢外侧气感运行路线和方向时,她有些困惑地问我:为什么出现了与上次午前扎针时不同的气感方的现:为什么出现了与上次午前扎针时不同的气感方向现:我回答她说:其实,中国古代和现代的智者们早就知道你此时此刻的"经络之气"就应该是按这个方向走的!患者听后连声称赞说:中医真是神奇!

后续:此患者于 2018年7月24号顺产一健康可爱女婴。体会:这个病历再次有力地验证了针灵理论:女子午前与午后的经络走向是不同的,正与古代经典所说是一致的。《金针赋》【4】中有一段话描述男女之气早晚不同,说:"男子之气,早在上而晚在下,取之必明其理。女子之气,早在下而晚在上,用之必识其时。午前为早属阳,午后为晚属阴,男女上下,平腰分之"。看来,古人不欺,经典不虚!

# 五,针灵针法产生"气化"现象的初步探讨

上述我在临床应用针灵针法产生的这些超出生物 学因素的"气化"现象,比如循经的气感,内视到彩色

的亮光或瞬间进入深度冥想状态,以及脉象的改变等等, 究其原因,我个人认为是因为顺应了自然天道。《灵枢》 里说: "圣人之为道者,上合于天,下合于地,中合于 人事,必有明法,以起度数,法式检押,乃后可传焉!" 针灵就是根据"天左旋,地右转"的天道而设计的,所 以针灵针法才要区分男女左右。所以,一不留神扎出气 化现象也就成了针灵针法的常态。鸠尾穴是常用的转中 穴位,因为鸠尾这个穴是左右侧手足阴经交接处。然而 我临床中发现印堂穴也是一个很好的转中穴位,因为它 是左右侧手足阳经的交接处。这也许就是我能在一天里 连续给5位女患者的扎印堂转中,都出现相同的"气化" 现象, 连气感的循行和旋转方向都基本一致的原因。因 而,这种"气化"现象的重现性引起了我高度的注意和 不断探索的兴趣!我也更加相信只有能扎出"气化"现 象的针灸,才是真正的有灵魂的针灸,才是能给患者信 心并让患者信任的针灸。

# 参考资料:

【1】潘晓川.《针灵》San Bernardino. CA. USA 出版. 2017年4月.

【2】(明)张介宾.《景岳全书(上册)》人民卫生出版社 出版 2007-09.

【3】黄元御.《四圣心源》中国中医药出版社出版,2009年11月.

【4】(明)徐凤撰.《针灸大全》 ,人民卫生出版,1987-04.



# The Journal of Chinese Medicine and Acupuncture 《英国中医针灸杂志》征稿启事

《英国中医针灸杂志》为英国中医药学会主办的中英文双语学术期刊,每年发行两期,并可在学会网上阅览。本会刊宗旨着重在于为大家提供一个平台和论坛,借此互相沟通学习,不断提高学术水平和质量,从而推动中医针灸的发扬光大。欢迎诸位会员,中医同仁及各界读者慷慨赐稿,与大家共同分享你们的临床经验,典型病例分析,行医心得,理论探讨,中医教育和发展,文献综述和研究报告。并建议大家推荐本刊给病人及其周围之人阅读,让更多英国民众看到并亲身体验到中医之奇妙果效,从而提高中医之声誉,扩大中医之影响。

来稿中文或英文均可,中英双语更受欢迎。字数中文 5000 字以内,英文 4000 字以内,并附 200 字以内摘要。文章必须符合以下格式:标题,作者,摘要,关键词,概要,文章内容,综述/讨论或结论,以及参考文献。每篇文章也可附带一份单独的作者简介。

所有来稿必须是尚未在其它杂志上发表过的文章,也不得同时投稿于其它杂志。若编辑审稿后认为需做明显改动,将会与作者联系并征得同意。本会刊保留版权,未发表的文章将不退稿。投稿一律以电子邮件发往 info@atcm.co.uk.请注明"杂志投稿"字样。下期来稿截至日期为 2019 年 3 月 20 日

# 从"态靶因果"理论探讨 PCOS 所致不孕症的治疗规律

# 马小娜1赵丽琴2

(1.北京中医药大学第三附属医院,北京 100029 )

1. 第一作者简介: 马小娜(1973—), 女,河北保定人,医学硕士,副主任医师,硕士研究生导师,东直门 医院博士研究生。研究方向—妇科内分泌。

联系地址: 北京市朝阳区安定门外小关街 51 号北京中医药大学第三附属医院妇科,邮编: 100029。

联系电话: 13621213226, 电子邮箱: fightandfight@yeah.net

2. 通讯作者: 赵丽琴, 英国仲景医圣堂

地址: ZHONG JING TCM, 74 Ecclesall Road South, Sheffield, S11 9PG, UK

Email: fertilitycare@zhongjinguk.com

**摘要:**多囊卵巢综合征(PCOS)作为目前生殖健康医学领域研究的一个重要热点,是一种十分常见的女性生殖内分泌系统紊乱疾病,是引起女性不孕的重要原因。由于其发病原因、病理机制到目前止仍然不明确,依靠现阶段的医学技术尚无法完全治愈。近几年来,有关中医药治疗多囊卵巢综合征的研究进展日益增多,但中医治疗的机理与研究方法仍然需要更进一步的探究。我们在临床中根据全小林教授的"态靶因果"理论探讨 PCOS 的治疗规律,即以病为参,以态为基,以症(指标)为靶,以因为先,以果为据,处方时全方位地关照疾病的用药方略,以期提高临床疗效。

【关键词】 杰靶因果: 多囊卵巢综合征: 治疗规律

多囊卵巢综合征(polycystic ovarian syndrome, PCOS)是一种生殖功能障碍与糖代谢异常并存的内分泌紊乱综合征之一,是引起女性不孕的重要病因之一[1]。我们根据仝小林教授的"态靶因果"理论探讨PCOS的治疗规律,即以病为参,以态为基,以症(指标)为靶,以因为先,以果为据,处方时全方位地关照疾病的用药方略,以期提高临床疗效。

# 1. "病"为疾病的整体描述

多囊卵巢综合征是以稀发排卵或无排卵、高雄激素或胰岛素抵抗、多囊卵巢为特征的内分泌紊乱的症候群,病包括月经稀发或闭经、慢性无排卵、不孕、多毛及痤疮等。因持续无排卵,严重情况下会使子宫内膜过度增生,增加子宫内膜癌的风险<sup>[2]</sup>。因此需要对多囊卵巢综合症患者孕前进行全面的评估并进行有效的治疗提高妊娠结局<sup>[3]</sup>。

## 2. "态"为疾病发展的阶段

《黄帝内经》曰:"阴平阳秘,精神乃治",当机体的平衡被打破,就会呈现出各种病"态",机体的病态导致正常的功能和作用无法发挥。中医从宏观入手,利用药物的偏性调整疾病时的偏态,使体内的自调节、自修复、自平衡的能力得以最大效能的发挥<sup>[4]</sup>。PCOS 在临床中主要表现为:肝郁态、肾虚态、痰湿态、血瘀态等几种。但临床中以痰湿和肾虚多见,并且痰湿和肾虚是相互关联的,很多患者表现为痰湿为标,肾虚为本。

也就是说,PCOS 患者发展的不同阶段表现出不同的 "态",我们需要找出每一个阶段"态"的核心病机,根据 病机的不同阶段对症施治,确立主要证型和治法方药。

### 3. 以"病"为纬, 以"态"为经

我们以"病"为纬,在疾病横向认识上按病分期; 以"态"为经,在疾病纵向认识上层层剥离地分析,实现 的是对疾病全方位的、动态的、连续的认识,使治疗有 的放矢,可提高治疗的针对性和临床可操作性。多囊卵 巢综合征患者在治疗初期,往往伴有体胖、口粘、大便 粘滞、苔腻、脉滑等,这一时期治疗当以祛痰为主,并 根据患者具体情况, 佐以健脾、活血、疏肝等。以祛湿 化痰为基本方,湿重者可加茵陈、泽泻、车前草等。痰 浊去除之后,后期当以调肾补虚为主。根据患者的个体 差异, 选择杞菊地黄汤加减或加减二仙汤为主方。调肾 补虚应注意三点:一是滋阴勿过于滋腻,当使用补而不 腻之品,如生地、山萸肉等,熟地、玉竹等滋腻之品当 慎用;二是温阳当使用温润之品,如补骨脂、肉苁蓉、 鹿角霜等,禁用温燥之品如巴戟天、仙茅等;三是注意 阴阳互根,治疗时当阴中求阳,阳中求阴,使用生杜仲、 桑寄生、菟丝子等。

### 4. "靶"为疾病治疗的目标

"有诸内必形诸外","症"是疾病最直观的外在表现<sup>[5]</sup>。在所有症状中,主症是最突出的临床表现,反映了疾病的主要矛盾。当症状突出,病势紧急,对症治

疗往往能够迅速缓解紧急之势,此属"急则治标"之治,例如多囊卵巢综合征患者表现为多毛、痤疮、肥胖、黑棘皮症等,中医治病首先是从缓解症状入手,所以中药对缓解症状有着不可比拟的优势,如黄连、黄柏、知母等对痤疮、多毛,茯苓、生薏米、冬瓜皮等对肥胖,均有特异性疗效。针灸等外治法对痤疮、高雄激素血症等疗效确切,Jedel E等临将患有 PCOS 并伴有 HA 和经少或闭经女性随机分成电针组、运动组和无干预组,发现经过 16 周的干预,电针组循环中的睾酮下降了 25%,雄酮葡萄糖苷酸下降了 30%,雄甾烷-3α、17β-二醇-3葡萄糖苷酸下降了 28%。治疗后 16 周追踪观察,电针组痤疮评分下降了 32%。 在 16 周以及 16 周后的追踪观察中发现电针组和运动组较无干预组月经频率均 改善,多种性激素水平均下降,提示电针以β-EP 的产生和分泌作为介质反过来影响 GnRH 和 LH 的分泌。

治疗用药时从不同层面给予针对性的治疗。症状 层面,通过和药迅速改善患者主要症状,现代药理学研 究发现许多中药对血糖、血脂均有一定的调节作用, 黄 芪、生地、人参、葛根、黄连等具有改善 IR、脂代谢 作用。临床指标层面,即通过寻找特效的指标药,使之 恢复正常,临床指标是现代诊断和判断病情的重要依据, 很多患者是因为指标异常而就诊,却无明显的症状,临 床常无证可辨。所以现代的中医必须重视理化指标的调 控,把理化指标的改善作为临床疗效判定的重要标准之 一<sup>[7]</sup>。徐佳等<sup>[8]</sup> 运用电针及耳穴贴压治疗肥胖伴 PCOS 患者 39 例,按实证与虚证辨证取穴,实证耳穴取口、 胃、脾、内分泌、三焦、大肠、渴点、饥点、神门。虚 证耳穴取口、胃、脾、内分泌、子宫、皮质下、肾、卵 巢。总有效率89.7%,治疗后患者的体质量指数、腰围、 INS、T 均较治疗前显著减低,提示其治疗机制可能通 过对患者血清中 INS 和 T 的调节来实现的。

# 5.小结

多囊卵巢综合征好发于青春期与育龄期妇女, 临

床表现为闭经、不孕、肥胖、多毛与痤疮、黑棘皮症等。 这种代谢性的慢性疾病具有时代的特点,跟当今社会人 们的生活状态息息相关。中医在整体观指导下的"调态" 治疗,必将为解决这些多因、疑难、复杂疾病提供重要 思路和注入极大的活力。"态靶因果"的中医辨治方略, 不仅能有效地提高多囊卵巢综合征的临床治疗效果,也 推动了中西医的互补和结合。

#### 参考文献

1.高婷婷,李博,陈书强等.陕西省育龄期女性多囊卵巢综合征流行病学特点分析[J].中国妇幼健康研究, 2016, 27(5): 584-586。

2.彭爱萍,张水仙,达英-35配合促排卵法治疗多囊卵巢综合症不孕的疗效观察[J],实用预防医学,2011,18(9):1699-1700。

[3] 陈薪,尹敏娜,叶德盛等,血清与卵泡液抗苗勒氏管激素对多囊卵巢综合症患者体外受精-胚胎移植临床结果的预测价值[J],南方医科大学学报,2013,33(4):546-549。

[4] 仝小林,何莉莎,赵林华,论"态靶因果"中医临床辨治方略[J]。中医杂志, 2015, 56(17): 1441-1444。

[5] 仝小林,刘文科,《金匮要略》临床诊疗思维探析 [J],上海中医药杂志,2012,46(4):7-9。

[6] Jedel E.Labrie F.Odén A,et al. Impact of electro-acupuncture and physical exercise on hyperandrogenism and ol-igo/amenorrhoea in women with polycystic ovary syndrome: arandomized controlled trial[J]. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab,doi: 10.1152/ajpendo. 00495, 2010:212.

[7] 全小林,论症、证、病结合辨治模式在临床中的应用 [J],中医杂志,2010,51(4):300-303.

[8] 徐佳,曲慧卿。电针配合耳穴贴压对肥胖伴多囊卵巢综合症患者血清胰岛素及睾酮的影响[J],中国针灸,2009,29(6):441-443。



# (Continued from page 21)

Scalp acupuncture is considered to have its effect closely related to cerebral function. These two patients are due to deficiency of essence and blood, resulting in low spirit from weak heart and brain. The first patient mainly suffered from memory loss and second one had more physical symptoms such as rigid motions. Scalp acupuncture may work in regulating cerebral cortex, nourishing the brain, and then helping the regeneration of the parahippocampal gyrus, therefore promoting neurogenesis, although further studies are needed in order to discover the real mechanism. Dementia is a relatively new kind of indication for scalp acupuncture, so that we need the research of large samples in order to give solid evidence to support scalp acupuncture in treating dementia,

which is potentially safe and effective for dementia and could provide an alternative to western medicine with lack of effective medications currently.

#### Reference:

1 Guojie Sun (1998) Acupuncture Textbook. Shanghai science press.

2 Zhongren Sun (2012) Neurology. Beijing people's health press.

3 Tietao Deng (1984) Practical internal medicine of Chinese medicine. Shanghai science press.

4 Lin Lu ect (2016), Experimental ischemic stroke: systemic review and meta-analysis. Nature Journal 6:19521.

# Two Case Reports on Scalp Acupuncture for Dementia

# Hui Nie, Manchester

#### Case one

An English male patient aged 50 visited my clinic on 28<sup>th</sup> November 2016. His complaint was memory loss for six months. In fact he forgot what food he had in breakfast this morning. He could not have a good concentration either, and even his speech became less fluent. As the consequence, he was no longer able to work. The consultant in a hospital made the diagnosis of his condition as Alzheimer's disease in early stage, which was confirmed by MRI scan. His tongue was purple in color and swollen with thin and white coating. His pulses were choppy and thready.

Differentiation of TCM: amnesia, blood deficiency with blood stasis, failing to nourish the brain.

Diagnosis from western medicine: Alzheimer's disease in early stage.

The principle of treatment: tonifying Qi and nourish blood to support the brain.

The method of treatment: scalp and body acupuncture with 10 days of herbal powder were prescribed. The patient did not take other treatment.

Scalp acupuncture (1): The points was taken from the 14 location lines according to the international standard scheme 1989. They were MS1, MS3, MS4, MS5, MS8, MS9. Manipulation: the needles were inserted slowly, then rotating them fast about 100-150 twistings per minute for 2-3minutes. This manipulation was repeated 3 times in 30minutes, or electronical needles can be available.

Body acupuncture: EX-HN3, HT8, HT5, Liv3. Once a week.

Herbal powder: yizhiren 10g, shudihung 5g, shengdihunag 5g, huangjing 10g, huangqi 5g, danggui 5g, sangjisheng 5g, xianmao 10g, baiziren 5g, jixueteng 5g, sangshenzi 10g, gancao 3g. All to be mixed for oral administration, 8g of the mixture as the daily dose.

Eighth visit on 11<sup>th</sup> January 2017: After repeated treatment as shown above, his memory was a bit better. The same acupuncture treatment was given but he refused to continue the herbal treatment.

Sixteenth visit on  $8^{\text{th}}$  April 2017: His memory and concentration were better. The acupuncture treatment was the same.

Twentieth visit on 20<sup>th</sup> May 2017: he was getting better. His acupuncture treatment was same. He had a review of dementia by evaluation test (ET) in the NHS hospital and the result was normal from 86 to 96, so that the specialist suggested no further check-ups.

Twenty fifth visit on 22<sup>nd</sup> July 2017: his memory was normal, but he could not understand some sentences on TV sometimes. The same acupuncture treatment was given.

Twenty eighth visit on 2<sup>nd</sup> September 2017: he felt good with his memory, concentration, reaction and comprehension. The acupuncture treatment finished on his request.

## Case analysis:

The patient's diagnosis was Alzheimer's disease in early stage by NHS. His TCM diagnosis was amnesia. The TCM pathogenesis was blood deficiency with blood stasis, causing lack of nutrition to the brain. The principle of TCM treatment was to regulate and improve blood circulation in the brain to support cerebral function with scalp and body acupuncture (2). According to western medical view, dementia is caused by the functional disorder of cholinergic neuron in early stage, cortical atrophy and extensive neuron loss at frontal lobe, parietal lobe and tempol lobe. Scalp acupuncture can regulate the disorder of acetyl choline ACH neurotransmitter resulting in prevention of dementia development.

#### Case two

An elderly patient visited my clinic on 6<sup>th</sup> November 2017, who was an English male aged 90. His main manifestation was chronic pain in his lower back and left leg. He had a history of Alzheimer's disease for 5 years for which he was not on any medication. He also suffered from arrhythmia and he was taking warfarin. Due to dementia he could not take care of himself, unable to do fine movement, with blurred speech, lack of expression, and slow reaction. Although he went regularly to community health centre of dementia for rehabilitation, his dementia was getting worse. He had dark red tongue with thin white coating and deep thin pules.

TCM diagnosis: Dementia, Bi syndrome, palpitation. Deficiency of liver and kidney, disharmony between heart

and kidney.

Western diagnosis: sciatica, Alzheimer's disease, arrhythmia

The principle of treatment: reinforcing liver and kidney, nourishing heart and palpitation relief,

strengthening bone and tendons, nourishing marrow to support brain.

The acupuncture treatment: Body acupuncture was applied at BL 23, BL28, left GB30, left ST31, left BL37, left BL40, right KI10. Scalp acupuncture was used at M1, M3, M5, M8. Those needles were retained for 30 minutes. Reducing method was used for body acupuncture. The needling method for scalp acupuncture was twisting, lifting and thrusting. Electronical acupuncture was applied on MS8 with constant wave at frequency about 50-60 beats per minute. The Chinese herbal remedy was not accepted by patient.

Fifth visit on 8<sup>th</sup> November 2017: sciatica was better by 90%. Dementia was getting better such as making more facial expression and willing to talk more. The acupuncture treatment was as same as before.

Sixth visit on 9<sup>th</sup> January 2018: the patient asked for further treatment for his dementia, because his relatives believed that patient's dementia was getting more improved from last five sessions of acupuncture. Currently he liked to chat and got better memory. His lower back pain had gone with only a bit discomfort in his left hip. He had light dark red tongue with thin white coating and week pules. Scalp acupuncture was as same as before, but plus electricity. Body acupuncture was applied at points Ren 12, Ren 4, left ST31, left GB31, and EX-HN3.

Tenth visit on 13rd February 2018: his lower back and leg pain was gone completely. His dementia was getting better from stage 2 to stage 1. Now he could look after himself with daily life, with good chatting and lustrous eyes, but still a bit poor memory. His relatives decide to stop his further acupuncture treatment due to financial reason.

# Case analysis:

The patient's diagnosis was confirmed as dementia in stage two. Although he came to my clinic for his low back pain, he hoped to get acupuncture treatment for dementia when he got to know that acupuncture could be potentially effective for dementia. According to TCM pathogenesis, this patient's syndrome patterns were deficiency of liver and kidney from aging, resulting in loss of essence that fails to support the brain. Scalp and body acupuncture can regulate the meridian and blood circulation in the brain in order to nourish brain and recover cerebral function. The neuron loss is one of pathological reasons for dementia.

Currently researchers believe that the parahippocampal gyrus operates the nerve regeneration. This case might indicate that scalp acupuncture could somehow improve the function of his parahippocampal gyrus.

#### **Discussion:**

Scalp acupuncture has been used for nearly 50 years, particularly in treating stroke. Relatively fewer researches have been carried out to study acupuncture treatment for dementia. Dementia threatens life in the elderly people as the second killer in 21<sup>st</sup> century, and there is still no significantly effective treatment for dementia in western medicine. From the first case I found that the scalp acupuncture helped the dementia. It was pleasantly surprised that patient got good result from scalp acupuncture treatment.

In TCM theory brain is one of six extraordinary Fu-organs, meaning special and unique. The brain is important and different from five organ and six Fu organs. Brain holds plenty of essence and is the home of spirit and mind. The brain works together with heart Shen in dominating mental and emotional activities. When the brain loses the essence, the person will get low spirit leading to memory loss and incapability in physical activities(3). Song dynasty <sengji, heart and amnesia> says "amnesia is from deficiency of heart and blood, resulting in low spirit and poor memory." Qing dynasty <Leizhengzhichai> states "heart is the house of spirit ,and the essence of heart comes from kidney. The brain is a house of the original spirit and contains the essence of body such like the sea. The brain governs the memory."

Western medicine views that dementia is a progressive and acquired cognitive impairment syndrome (CIS), which clinically manifests with the impairment of the memory, speech, visuospatial capacity, executive function, inference and judgment, as well as the changes of personality and behavior, resulting in lower ability of socializing, work and daily life. The etiology of dementia has degenerative disease and other diseases. The former is mainly Alzheimer's disease (AD), the later mainly consists of the dementia from cerebrovascular diseases. AD accounts for 60%-80% of all dementia cases. The pathology of AD is considered to relate to the genetic and environmental factors. The patient with AD (4), toxic effect from β-amyloid and tau causes the senile plagues, neurofibrillary tangles, NFTs and neuron loss in temporal lobe, parietal lobe and frontal lobe of the brain.

(Continueing on page 19)

# 中药英国应用漫谈

# 周巨雷

自从上世纪 90 年代末到英国的工作,并且后来在伦敦开办了自己的中医诊所后,我在临床实践中逐渐意识到因为与国内不同的自然环境和人文因素,诊断和治疗病人与国内有很大的不同。希望通过这篇短文与大家分享我在英国用中药和针灸治疗病人的一些个人经验和体会。

我在来英国前,曾在湖南中医学院附属医院工作,因其是国 内的重点三甲医院, 所以常常需要处理许多重症难症。所以, 当我初来英国的时候觉得门诊病人多是轻症, 若以国内的眼 光来看,这些不过是社区医生就可以处理的毛病。但是当我 真正的开始接触病人后,才发觉到事情并不是想象中的那样 简单。就拿我们常见的几类病症来看,比如,痛症、痹症, 情志方面,包括压力大、恐惧、忧郁症以及免疫系统的疾病, 用中药治疗的效果在临床中并不理想。这种情形促使我回到 我们中医的圣经——《内经》中找答案。原来我之前只记得 "辩证论治", 而忘记了另一条重要原则, 即"整体观念"。 除了脏腑、内外营血、气血阴阳的考虑之外,还要考虑自然 界对人的影响。正如古人所言: "天之邪气,感则害人五脏。" (《素问,阴阳印象大论》); "风克营气筋乃亡,邪伤肝也。" (《素问,生气通天论》);"夫人禀五常,因风气而生长,风 气虽能生万物,亦能害万物,如水亦能浮舟,亦能覆舟。"(《金 匮要略》) 所以,自然界的气候变化是可以间接导致疾病,而 不仅仅是内伤至病。

也就是在这个想法的启发下,我意识到英国不同于中国,它 有其特有的人文、地理、气候的特点,并且这些都会对人体 的生理和病理改变产生影响。 首先,英国人和中国人在体质 和饮食习惯上就有很大的差别。普遍来看,英国人爱吃甜食、 奶制品、油炸和烧烤制品。众所周知,过多食用这类食品是 不利于健康的。另一方面,从中医理论来看,都是促使内生 痰湿的食品。第二,地理条件的不同。英国位于北半球,属 于温带海洋性气候, 它的纬度相当于中国的哈尔滨和黑龙江 一带。虽然纬度相同,但地理条件和气候条件还是有很大的 不同。因为,英国是一个岛国,地处于北大西洋中间,受周 边洋流的影响,在一年的大部分季节都是受来自海湾的温暖 湾流控制了英伦三岛的海域。所以会把纬度较高的地区的温 度升高 5-10 度,并带来大量的暖湿气流。这样就使得英国 的气候以温和湿润为主。我们就先来谈谈湿度和温度对人体 的影响。相对于60%—70%的人体最佳空气湿度,英国的湿度 往往达到 80%—90%, 所以英国是属于偏潮湿的气候。另外, 我们都知道气温18-25度是人体最舒适的温度,可是英国(特 别是英格兰伦敦地区)漫长的冬春两季的平均气温才4-7度。 所以,在这种环境下,如果禀赋稍微差一点的人,寒湿邪气 就会很容易入侵机体引起风湿痹痛等疾病。另一方面,关于 日照对人体的影响。英国的冬天日照很短,比如 7 点半日出 4 点半就日落了。不充足的日照时间,会影响到人的心情。因为日和月是相对的,代表阴阳。日照的时候阳气上升,心情开朗。天黑以后,阴气上升,心情也不可避免地开始低落。有些研究发现,日光里面的蓝光会刺激大脑里面的松果体,到晚上会产生一种叫褪黑素的激素,如果它的含量下降,就会直接影响到人的心情和睡眠。简而言之,外在的自然气候对人体有重要的影响。其中包括湿度、温度和日照这三大因素对人的体质、心情、睡眠、疾病等的影响。在干与湿、冷与热,光与暗、气压的大与小的变换中,会引起一些疾病,比如关节炎、内风湿、气管炎等俗称的"英国病"。

谈完英国的人文、地理、气候的特点后,正如我们常说的"因 人因时因地制宜",接下来让我们回到中药的辩证用法以及一 些常见病方面的个人体会。第一,不要忘记许多常见病都可 能夹杂有风、湿、寒这三大因素。比如,关于痛症或痹症的 治疗,许多病人会有气血凝滞、风湿寒湿的特点。由于英国 对于中药有越来越严格的限制, 所以我们普遍会用针灸来治 疗。但以我个人的经验发现,这样的处理有其局限性,偏于 治标,却忽略治本。第二,强调外治,忽略内治。如果能配 合中药的治疗,会大大提高疗效。例如最常见的痛症的治疗, 在活血行气、化淤止痛的基础上,配合驱风散寒、化湿止痛。 常用一个的处方是"防风薏仁汤": 防风、薏仁、桂枝、白 芍、当归、芜活、独活、白术、黄芪、狗脊、仙灵脾。其中 温燥的药比较多,不宜久用,当中病即止,也可在急性期症 状改善后改服成药,如常用的独活寄生丸。除了风湿痹痛的 病人,大多数病人是由外伤性或慢性肌肉劳损引起的疾病。 比如,办公室病就是由于吹风受凉、紧张姿势不对等引起的 肌肉的痉挛和炎症。这类病的特点就是气血不周流、凝滞、 痹阻,是因为英国湿气风寒比较重的特点,都有夹湿夹风夹 寒。除了内治活血、祛风散寒、化湿止痛之外,局部的保温 和除湿也很重要。比如,不要在冬季穿着单裤或打赤脚穿拖 鞋在户外走动;还有的英国老太太到了冬季也不愿穿裤子, 膝关节肿得很大了还坚持穿裙子。所以,我们就要建议病人, 要注意衣着的保暖;保持家里的温度在20度以上;如果室内 太潮湿可买除湿机。这样多方面因人制宜的效果会比单纯给 针灸治疗好很多。

另外,我们再以郁症,也就是西医所谓的忧郁症来举例。我 注意到人种的差别和抑郁症之间的一些关系。忧郁症往往在 黑人中较少见,而在白人和其他有色人种中比较常见。从中 我发现,生活在阳光充足的地区的人,心情相对开朗积极。 且从遗传的角度看,也是较低的概率得情志方面的问题。虽 然非洲在物质层面的生活相对匮乏,但是只要今天还有口饭 吃,他们仍然可以乐呵呵地载歌载舞。当然除了文化的影响, 自然环境也是其中很大的因素之一。然而,那些生活在偏北 方的人,比如瑞典、挪威一带的人, 即使生活水平很高,甚 至是全世界评比中幸福水平最高的地区。但是, 出人意料的 是他们的忧郁症的发病率和自杀率也是最高的。而且据研究 称忧郁症的发病率冬季比夏季高出 30%以上。所以在治疗方 面个人体会是:第一,我称之为"阳光疗法"。对于经济条件 允许的病人,建议他在治疗前先去像地中海或非洲这样的地 方度假一两周。因为充分吸收阳光后,可以提高褪黑素水平, 改善人的心情。再者,建议他改变一下家里的室内装饰。比 如,把暗色的家具和衣服换一下;把所有低瓦数的灯泡换成 自然光的大功率的灯泡; 地毯、墙壁的颜色更换成暖色调。 这样做的话,会让病人回到家里心情明快愉悦很多。另外, 每天还可以尽可能多地听些让人欢快、激昂的音乐, 比如命 运交响曲、第五交响曲等等。而不是听像蓝调那种让人沉闷 伤心的音乐。第三,"三观纠偏法",也就是要帮助他纠正世 界观、人生观、价值观。这或许听上去太深奥、或觉得没有 必要大费周章,但正如俗语所言"心病必须心药医。"所以, 我一般会在针灸和开处方药之前,特别是在第一次会诊的时 候,用最少30分钟的时间和病人谈话,在我看来,这比之后 的实体治疗还更为重要。我个人的方法是:多倾听、多引导, 让他说出内心最深处最痛苦最纠结的事情。然后,找到病人 思想上的根结,并用正面的心理疗法耐心地地引导他。第四, "温阳抗郁方",以温心阳为主。从我的临床观察发现,抑郁 症病人多有心阳虚、脾阳虚、肾阳虚的特点,它的表现为不 愿外出、情绪低下、不愿和陌生人沟通、免疫力低下,容易 腹泻、四肢易冷、性欲较低、脉象沉细,部分病人会有湿疹。

组方:熟附子、桂枝(后下)或肉桂(后下)、仙茅、仙灵脾、 炙远志、菖蒲、郁金、白芍、才胡、生地、合欢。立方重点 为温补心脾肾三羊、解郁开心。第五,配合针灸治疗。常用 的穴位为肾经的井穴:涌泉和百会穴,肝经用章门和期门配 合肾俞,任脉:中级、关元和中脘,主穴加灸。多年以来,我 用此方法治疗病人多数都感到满意。

还有另一种临床中比较棘手的病症——慢性疲劳综合症。一般来看我们遇到的多为疾病的慢性期,除了非常疲劳以外多夹有湿症,如四肢沉重、精神萎靡、常有腹泻、四肢疼痛、身体僵硬、舌苔黄腻,湿热没有完全清除,意味着病邪没有完全清除,所以如果仅仅补气、益气,或是仅仅使用针灸而不配合中药的话,并不会带来好的长远效果。对于这种最常见的湿热夹杂的症型,常用的处方为"茵薏振萎汤": 茵陈、薏仁、陈皮、白术、厚朴、云苓、柴胡、党参、牛子、银花、甘草。配合腹部的几个穴位:中脘、关元、气海,温灸是一定可以用的。一般一到两周见效。在黄腻苔去除后,病人会感到一身轻松、元气恢复。配合停止一切的甜食和奶制品、休息好、保持室内的干燥和适宜的气温也非常重要。另有一条要注意的是,这种病人即使在慢性期和恢复期,均需要避免过分的情绪刺激。

希望这些分享对各位同行进行参考,如有不恰当之处,还望 批评指教。我个人以为,只要我们秉承"辩证论治"和"整 体观念"总会有比较理想的效果。如果遇到难题,也是一个 契机让我们回到原点,重新思考和学习。



# 浙江中医药大学硕士研究生 陈敏

**摘要:** 肩周炎是一种慢性损伤或退行性非细菌性炎症,属中医学'肩凝'、'漏肩风'等范畴。 本人应用张恩勤教授之'漏肩风汤',同时配合针灸和推拿,治疗 5 例肩周炎患者,效果显著。

关键词: 肩周炎, 漏肩风汤, 经络辨证, 针灸推拿。

肩周炎是'肩关节周围炎'的简称,是肩关节的关节囊及其周围软组织的一种慢性退行性炎症。多因肩部受寒、外伤和慢性劳损所致。主要表现为肩部酸疼,可向颈部或背部放射,夜间或肩部活动时加重。肩关节各方向主动与被动活动均受限,尤以外展、外旋和后伸最为明显。本病常见于50岁左右的患者,所以俗称'五十肩'。

中医学认为本病属'痹症'范畴,乃风寒湿邪外袭肩周的经络筋脉 关节,导致经络凝滞,气血不通所致,故称之为'漏肩风'、'肩凝'或'冻结肩'。本人根据中医学病因病机学说和经络辨证等传统理论,认为肩周炎的病位主要在肩部筋肉,并与手三阳经、手太阴经密切相关。本人应用张恩勤教授介绍的验方'漏肩风汤,并配合针灸推拿疗法,治疗5例肩周炎患者,取得了良好疗效,现介绍如下:

### 1. 漏肩风汤

组成: 炒牛蒡子  $1.5 \, \text{g}$ , 差活  $1 \, \text{g}$ , 防风  $1 \, \text{g}$ , 片姜黄  $1 \, \text{g}$ , 当归  $1 \, \text{g}$ , 川芎  $1 \, \text{g}$ , 白芷  $1 \, \text{g}$ , 葛根  $1 \, \text{g}$ , 元胡  $1 \, \text{g}$ , 甘草  $1 \, \text{g}$ , 桑枝  $1.5 \, \text{g}$ , 忍冬藤  $2 \, \text{g}$  。

用法: 以上为应用中药浓缩粉的 1 日用量, 共 14 克。 一般早上 7 克, 晚上 7 克, 开水冲服。10 天为一疗程。 注意: 凡有胃病的患者,宜饭后服;无胃病者,饭前服用。

漏肩风汤是张恩勤老师介绍的一个验方,主要用于治疗肩周炎。张老师认为,方中牛蒡子辛、苦、寒,有发散风热、透疹利咽等功用,原用来治疗风热外感、麻疹不透、痈肿疮毒以及喉痹痄腮等热性症候【1】。但本方改用炒牛蒡子,使其药性由寒转温,善除肩部之风湿痹痛,为漏肩风汤的主药,这与牛蒡子的常规用法有所不同。羌活、防风、桑枝、忍冬藤,祛风除痹,通络止痛。当归、川芎、片姜黄、元胡,活血化瘀,通经止痛,此乃'治风先治血,血行风自灭'之理。葛根解肌,善于缓解颈肩之痉挛僵硬。白芷和甘草,名'白芷甘草汤',乃中医止痛之要方【2】。

#### 2. 针灸治疗

主穴: 肩前,肩髃,肩髎,肩痛穴,阿是穴。

配穴: 肩前痛,加三间、合谷、曲池以及条口。肩内侧痛,加尺泽、天府以及鱼肩穴。肩外侧痛,加外关、阳池、阳陵泉等;肩胛骨区痛,加后溪、天宗、肩贞以及束骨穴。操作: 用毫针,用泻法。留针35分钟,加灸法或神灯。

本人治疗肩周炎的局部主穴是肩三针、肩痛穴和阿是穴。 肩三针包括肩前、肩髃和肩髎,有改善局部血液循环、 祛风散寒和活络止痛的作用。'肩痛穴'位于阴陵泉穴 下 0.5 寸处,是专治肩痛的经外奇穴。

根据中医经络辨证理论【3】,凡以肩前区疼痛为主,后伸疼痛加剧者,属手阳明经证,故加三间、合谷、曲池及条口;所加条口,是足阳明经穴,为治疗漏肩风之特效穴。以肩内侧疼痛为主,内收疼痛加重者,属手太阴肺经,加尺泽、天府以及鱼肩;'鱼肩'是高树中教授治疗肩周炎之经验穴,位于鱼际穴沿拇指方向约0.5寸处。肩周炎患者可在鱼肩穴出现压痛和条索状物,为治疗肩前疼痛的肩周炎的特效穴。因此穴靠近鱼际穴,故名'鱼肩'。肩外侧疼痛为主,外展疼痛加剧者,属手少阳经证,加外关、阳池和阳陵泉;其中,阳陵泉对肩周炎导致的活动障碍者尤为适合。以肩后侧疼痛为主,肩内收时疼痛加剧者,属手太阳经证,加后溪、天宗、肩贞及束骨;束骨是足太阳膀胱经之俞穴,有治疗肩疼之功。

针刺肩三针时一般采用强刺激,平补平泻法。配穴也多 用平补平泻法。对体质虚弱者,加关元、足三里,并加 用隔姜灸。

#### 3. 推拿治疗

手法: 一指禅,点,按,拿,板,拔伸,摇,抖等。 取穴: 肩前,肩髃,肩髎,肩贞,天宗,肩井,曲池, 合谷等。

初期,如患者疼痛剧烈,应用轻柔手法在局部反复治疗,以疏通经络,活血止痛,改善局部肌肉和韧带的功能。 晚期,可用较重手法,如板,拔伸,摇法,以及配合肩 关节功能锻炼等。

### 病案举例

初诊日期: 03/06/2018, xxx, 男性, 42 岁。 左肩 疼痛二年,加剧2天。主要表现为左侧上臂呈持续性疼 痛,以肩前区及外侧疼痛为主,后伸和外展时疼痛加剧。 患者左肩关节呈持续性疼痛, 夜晚及气候变化时疼痛明 显。曾到 GP 诊治,给予止痛药口服,无效。近日来因长 时间操作电脑,导致左肩疼痛加重,活动明显受限。严 重时影响睡眠和生活。左手活动亦受到影响。查体: 患 者呈痛苦面容, 左肩关节外形正常, 肱二头肌长头正点 处压痛明显。喙突下和三角肌也有压痛。左肩活动受限, 外展 60 度, 上举 50 度 。 舌淡红, 脉弦。 中医诊断: 漏肩风(左肩关节周围炎)。处方::炒牛蒡子1.5g, 羌活 1g, 防风 1g, 片姜黄 1g, 当归 1g, 川芎 1g, 白 芷 1g, 葛根 1g, 元胡 1g, 甘草 1g, 桑枝 1.5g, 忍 冬藤 2g 。用法: 以上为中药浓缩粉 1 日用量,共 14 克。嘱咐病人早上7克,晚上7克,开水冲服。10天为 1 疗程。

同时运用针炙和推拿治疗。治疗三次后,左肩疼痛明显缓解,活动稍有改善;治疗6次后,左肩疼痛明显减轻;治疗10次后,疼痛症状基本消失。

讨论: 肩周炎属中医学之"漏肩风"范畴,为风寒湿或外伤等引起肩关节周围的软组织无菌性炎症。主要表现为肩关节疼痛,活动受限,运动障碍。许多病人,久治不愈,严重影响工作与生活。本人应用漏肩风汤,并配合针灸和推拿治疗,临床效果显著,故特向同道推荐。

#### 参考资料

- 膝佳林等,【中药学】,人民卫生出版社,2007年9月版,36页。
- 2. 张恩勤等,【英汉对照实用中医文库/中药学】,上海中医药大学出版社,1990年4月版,69页。
- 3. 王华等, 【针灸学】, 中国中医药出版社, 2017 年 5 月版, 229 页。

# MOX™ 推灸疗法 --混合热药盐包的动态灸术

# 一种诊所实用的外用疗法

# 黄穗云 Doncaster

《黄帝内经》中说:"针所不为,灸之所宜。"一方面表明灸法有其特殊之处,针刺灸法各有所长,灸法还可补针药之不足,凡针药无效时,灸法往往能收到较为满意的效果。而由于传统艾灸疗法明火烟,有一定的危险性,不容易开展,以至于临床上的治疗手段上会有所遗憾空缺。

推灸疗法是使用经过处理的处方中药,把混合药 盐袋加热后,在病人身上经络或患处进行推揉。以达到疏 通活络,祛风散寒之作用。 这种利用处方中药加热后并结 合手法按推运动,包含了药热敷和推揉运动,故此称其为 推灸疗法,英文称 MOX™ Heating Therapy.

## 1. 推灸疗法对身体哪些影响?

推灸疗法主要治疗作用是利用高温度经皮肤以推 柔之方式把中草药药味熨渗透入肌肤,温祛寒湿,疏通经 络,活血化瘀,同时又吸收患者的毒素,以达到保健防病 治病的效果。

**促进血液循环:** MOX™的高温度, 药性作用以及机械性的运动都可以增加速血流运动, 增加身体微灌注 (Micro Perfusion)。

对淋巴系统的影响: 淋巴系统没有自己的泵,淋巴液是个被动回收的系统,也就是说如果没有对淋巴系统作用时,淋巴自己回收的力量是很弱的,这也是我们看到瘫痪的病人,运动能力低下的病人,往往有水肿,但是心肺肾功能均正常,因此人们需要运动,肌肉的收缩来帮助淋巴液回收。推灸疗法在正确的向心的推揉按压的运动时,把淋巴管内的液体输送回归进入液体的循环,有助于减轻水肿。

MOX<sup>™</sup>对情绪的影响: 提问的升高可以使缓激肽的分泌而有助于平滑肌舒缓,以及情绪的放松。MOX 解郁安神方中有安神定志的草药,MOX 的热效和药效,能疏通受寒湿困阻的经络,使患者瘀滞的脉络得以舒缓放松,有助于患者的安静,情绪的平稳,对情绪抑郁者有着立竿见影的疗效。

MOX™ 缺血性肌肉的影响:对于缺血性肌肉疼痛, MOX™通过血管扩张、侧枝循环建立、直接提高肌肉的血液 再灌注,改善微循环,排出缺血时堆积的代谢产物,并灌 注新鲜血液,使肌纤维细恢复活泼的状态,血脉经络得以 畅通,以消除疼痛。 MOX<sup>™</sup>对癌症可能的影响 : 在美国很流行一种治疗癌症的疗法,Hyperthermia Therapy。 据说在人体体温达到 45°C 时,癌症细胞会被杀死。也许这与高温时免疫系统被刺激而激活 Killing celle 有关.

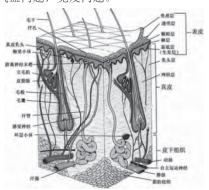
**MOX<sup>™</sup>对免疫系统的影响**:热疗及草药的作用,可以刺激 Killer Cells,

MOX™对组织的修复以及再生系统的激活: 在推灸运动时,筋膜的牵拉,间质组织的肥大细胞活跃,潜在再生细胞的激活,促使集体组织的修复与再生机制加速,有利于康复:

MOX™对身体其他系统的影响: MOX 使新城代谢大幅度增加,刺激内分泌系统,减少慢性炎症,加速神经传导,增加了对细胞的氧气和营养供应,消除代谢温度的终产物。

### 2. MOX™作用机制是什么?

[黄帝内经. 阴阳应象大论]:"善治者,治皮毛,其次治肤肌,其次治筋脉,其次治六腑,其次治五脏。治五脏者,半生半死也。"中医外治利用人体经络系统,肌肉系统,筋脉系统血液系统,淋巴系统,皮肤系统,神经系统……,解决了气血问题,免疫问题。



成,结构上含有丰富的血管和毛细血管网,痛觉,温觉和压力感受器,神经末梢,结构细而多,神经血管分布最广泛;皮肤层次的反射调节是最复杂的,最敏感,末梢最丰富),现代解剖学诠释了我们中医的"善治者,治皮毛"物质基础。

皮肤血流量在维持人体核心体温中起着重要的作用。 皮肤的血流主要受交感神经-肾上腺素能神经支配 MOX™在 加热后刺激作用于冷热感受器,压力感受器和化学感受器, 通过轴突反射引起血管扩张,同时局部释放组胺,前列腺 素以及汗腺分泌,其中的血管舒缓素酶使太原转变为缓激 肽,而缓激肽降低平滑肌张力,内皮细胞的收缩性,使周围血管扩张,毛细血管通透性增加。皮肤微循环改善导致免疫功能增减,代谢增强,促进组织修复再生能力。在医学实验中发现:用中药和手法推拿前胸后背,三大淋巴区,T细胞,巨噬细胞等免疫细胞可以增加三倍,有明显的止痛效果。

# 3. MOX™的结构是什么?

- 1. 软瓷内袋,有耐高温的透气的软瓷材料制成,有大, 中两个号,可以直接放入微波炉或者烤箱加热,有透 风功能设计以便药味的出以及湿气回收。
- 2. 全棉布袋,设有大,中两个号,设有固定的布绑带, 以便固定 MOX™ sack。
- 3. 中草药盐, 设有驱寒化瘀,宣肺通窍,安神解郁三 种药盐。
- 4. 中草药油,设有驱寒化瘀,宣肺通窍,安神解郁三种 药油。

# 4. 使用 MOX™原则是什么?

- 1. 操作前可以在患处涂抹一些 MOX™油;
- 2. 把装药盐的软瓷内袋,用我们提供的耐高温高弹性捆绑带将软瓷袋口绑紧,注意要注意留有空间使里面的药盐可以随着揉推动作而自由滚动,置入微波炉或者烤箱,或烤箱加热至期待的温度;软瓷内袋内的药盐可以反复使用多次。
- 3. 把加热好的软瓷袋放入相应尺码的全棉布袋,并用固定在布袋上的绑带将软瓷袋口绑紧,注意要注意留有足够空间给里面的软瓷袋及药盐可以随着揉推动作而自由滚动。每做完一个患者,必须换一个外袋,以免交叉感染。
- 4. 现在 MOX™ Sack 准备好了,可以开始操作了。
- 5. 请注意:由于这个 MOX™ Heating Therapy 温度高,有可能会烫伤术者和医者,建议使用前经过一定培训,了解操作的步骤,注意事项,以及学习更有效的操作方法。有可能 MOX™ Sack 很热,或者用手套会有帮助。

## 高温的副作用有什么?

如果掌握好适应症和禁忌症,MOX™推灸疗法操作慎重,是不会有任何副作用。按照报道,如果温度保持在111°F(43.89°C)以下,是不会损坏正常组织。 由于软瓷袋以及内装的药盐可以加温至高达 100°C 以上,如果药盐不慎漏出来落在病人身上,或者 MOX™ Sack 停留自患者身上过久,或者说运动动作不合适,是可以导致这可能导致灼伤。

术者最好经过专业培训了解操作规范,掌握适应 症,禁忌症,才上岗这样比较好。

#### 5. MOX™ 推灸疗法的适应症及禁忌症有哪些?

# 适应症

- 一切虚寒体质的人群;
- 头颈痛,肩周炎,腰腿痛,肌纤维疼痛症,慢性 疲劳症
- 抑郁症,紧张证,焦虑症
- 慢性哮喘病,花粉病,慢性鼻炎
- 消化系统疾患, IBS, 慢性消化不良
- 生殖问题,性功能低下。

# 慎用症

- 月经期妇女及孕妇;
- 神经末梢麻木患者;
- 热型紧张兴奋情绪失调患者。

### 禁忌症

- 发热发烧患者及所有热症患者;
- 急性损伤者;
- 异常出血患者;
- 血液疾病患者。

# 参考文献:

- 1. van der Zee J. Heating the patient: a promising approach? *Annals of Oncology* 2002; 13(8):1173-1184.
- 2. Hildebrandt B, Wust P, Ahlers O, et al. The cellular and molecular basis of hyperthermia. *Critical Reviews in Oncology/Hematology* 2002; 43(1):33-56.
- 3. Wust P, Hildebrandt B, Sreenivasa G, et al. Hyperthermia in combined treatment of cancer. *The Lancet Oncology* 2002; 3(8):487-497
- 4. Alexander HR. Isolation perfusion. In: DeVita VT Jr., Hellman S, Rosenberg SA, editors. *Cancer: Principles and Practice of Oncology.* Vol. 1 and 2. 6<sup>th</sup> ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams and Wilkins, 2001.
- 5. Falk MH, Issels RD. Hyperthermia in oncology. *International Journal of Hyperthermia* 2001; 17(1):1-18.
- 6. Dewhirst MW, Gibbs FA Jr, Roemer RB, Samulski TV. Hyperthermia. In: Gunderson LL, Tepper JE, editors. *Clinical Radiation Oncology*. 1<sup>st</sup> ed. New York, NY: Churchill Livingstone, 2000.
- 7. Kapp DS, Hahn GM, Carlson RW. Principles of Hyperthermia. In: Bast RC Jr., Kufe DW, Pollock RE, et al., editors. *Cancer Medicine e. 5.* 5<sup>th</sup> ed. Hamilton, Ontario: B.C. Decker Inc., 2000.
- 8. Feldman AL, Libutti SK, Pingpank JF, et al. Analysis of factors associated with outcome in patients with malignant peritoneal mesothelioma undergoing surgical debulking and intraperitoneal chemotherapy. *Journal of Clinical Oncology* 2003; 21(24):4560-4567.
- 9. Chang E, Alexander HR, Libutti SK, et al. Laparoscopic continuous hyperthermic peritoneal perfusion. *Journal of the American College of* Surgeons 2001; 193(2):225-229.

# 名老中医经验

# 赵绍琴教授宣畅气机法的临床应用

宋志香 李刘坤

# 摘要

**目的** 今年是先师三代御医之后赵绍琴教授诞辰 100 周年,本文通过分析赵老在温病及内伤 杂病方面的学术思想及师徒三代临床医案,探究赵老主要学术思想和诊疗经验,以缅怀先师。

方法 通过分析"在卫汗之","到气才可清气","入营透热转气","入血凉血散血"等赵老治疗温热病的学术思想;"治湿热必先治湿,治湿当先化气,化气必当宣肺"等湿热病治疗要法;用"苦宣折热法、疏调升降法、宣畅三焦法"治疗内伤杂病,进而阐述"郁"是赵老辨证一切疾病病机的关键,"宣畅气机"是治疗一切疾病的重要大法。通过赵绍琴、李刘坤、宋志香三代师徒的医案举隅进一步验证"宣畅气机"的临床卓越效果。

**结果** 宣畅气机是赵老临床治法的精髓,灵活运用赵老的这一方法,临床效果显著。

**结论** "透热转气"、"治湿当先化气"、"通调三焦"等法,是赵老宣畅气机治法体现,"宣畅气机"是赵绍琴教授临床治法的精髓。

关键词 赵绍琴; 宣畅气机

# Clinical Application of Professor Shaoqin Zhao's Academic Essence "Smoothing and Spreading Qi Circulation"

# Zhixiang Song Liukun Li

### **ABSTRACT**

This year (2018) is the 100th anniversary of the birth of the late Prof. Shaoqin Zhao. Prof. Zhao was a leading figure in Chinese medicine as the successor of three generations of Imperial physicians in the Qing Dynasty: his father, grandfather and great-grandfather. We analysed Prof. Zhao's academic theories about febrile diseases and internal medicine diseases and examined 12 patients' cases treated by Prof. Zhao and the authors. The aim was to explore the academic essence of Prof. Zhao's Traditional Chinese Medicine theories and clinical experience, focusing on his distinctive methods such as staging treatment for 4 stage-syndromes of Wei, Qi, Ying and Xue in febrile diseases; prioritising treatment of resolving damp when treating damp heat syndromes, taking Qi stagnation as the core of most internal medicine diseases and emphasising the importance of activating Qi circulation to resolve stagnation in treating these diseases.

Key words: Professor Shaoqin Zhao, Drive Stagnation Away

先师赵绍琴,为清朝三代御医之后、北京中医药大学教授,继承清宫御医一脉,行医 60 余载,临证治愈各类疑难病症无数,享誉国内外,著有《赵绍琴临证 400 法》、《赵绍琴临床经验集》、《赵绍琴内科学》、《温病纵横》、《文魁脉学》等书传世。其学术精湛,成就斐然,无论对外感热病还是内伤杂病,都深有研

究,积累了丰富的诊疗经验,形成了自己独特的学术 思想。后世弟子李刘坤、宋志香继承赵老学术思想与 诊疗经验,治疗病人也每获奇效。现将赵老的主要学 术思想及诊疗经验进行探讨。

# 一、赵绍琴教授的主要学术思想

# 1. 将卫气营血辨证作为温热病的辨证纲领

卫气营血辨证是清代著名温病学家叶天士所创立的温病辨证纲领,其应用原本不分温热病与湿热病。而赵老根据临床经验认为,卫气营血辨证对温热病的辨证比较适合,而对于湿热病辨证不太适合,故在编著《温病纵横》时,特将其作为了温热病的辨证纲领,且对卫气营血不同阶段的治疗大法提出了如下独到见解:

- 1.1 "在卫汗之"并非辛温发汗解表,而是邪在 卫分,必当清疏之意。赵老认为,温邪闭遏卫气,当 先宣通卫气。"汗之"不是方法,而是目的。温病最 主要的病机就是郁热,卫气营血皆然。故尔,治疗温 病必须注重宣展气机、透邪外达的治则, 宣透为治疗 温病的第一要义。温邪郁于肺卫,当用辛凉清解之法, 用药如淡豆豉、荆芥穗、薄荷、蝉蜕、竹叶、银花、 连翘等。辛可宣郁,凉可清热,轻清举上,清解肺卫 郁热。邪去热清则营卫通,三焦畅,气机调,津液至 而自然的小汗出,并非用伤寒辛温解表的发汗法。这 是赵老对"在卫汗之"的基本阐释[1]。赵老还特意提 出卫分证的禁忌:1)切忌辛温发汗,汗出 热不解,伤 阴助热,或致昏厥之变;2)不可早用甘寒、苦寒, 防止寒凝、冰伏; 3) 若用升阳发散,则容易动血致衄 或外发斑疹; 若用大下,则克伤脾胃,易成洞泄; 4) 若早用滋腻,则阻滞气机,邪不外透,病无愈期。
- 1.2 "到气才可清气",意在说明温病不可早用、纯用、过用寒凉(西药抗生素也在"寒凉"之列), 否则凝涩邪气,邪无出路,造成冰伏、凉遏, 夹食 夹滞,坏症蜂起。因此,必须邪热真正传至气分始可 清之,如用辛寒清气之法达热外出等。
- 1.3. "透热转气"是指到营治营是其基本之法, 但一定要懂透热转气之理。赵老认为, 热邪入营, 营 热之所以不能顺利透转到气分,是因营与气之间 有 阻碍[2]。在清营热、养营阴的基础上,若再能排除营 热外达的障碍,那么已入营分之热就能迅速转出气分 而解 。 疏 风、清气、祛湿、化瘀、通腑、涤痰等 排除营与气之间障碍的方法 都是透热转气的手段。 透热转气体现的是排除障碍、宣展气机、给邪气以出 路的临证思想,凡有邪实存在,必须有针对性地用药 去其邪阻,通畅气机,否则,若一味清热或滋阴,不 仅效果不佳, 甚则壅滞气机, 使邪郁而化热, 反致病 进。因此温病入营的治疗, 官在清营养阴的同时, 适 当加入金银花、竹叶等具有开达、宣透作用的药物, 以去其壅塞,排除障碍,宣畅气机,使邪有出路,则 入营之热邪即易外诱,转出气分而解。湿热入营,可 用芳香化湿清热以开郁, 疏通气机, 使其外达。
- 1.4 "入血凉血散血": 血分证有热瘀、耗血、动血等病机,应予以凉血止血,养阴活血,泄热解毒等治疗,以达到血中阴复,热瘀得散,出血得止,血热

得清,血流得畅的目的。常用药如生地黄、牡丹皮、 赤芍等。

### 2. 将三焦辨证作为湿热病的辨证纲领

三焦辨证是清代温病学家吴鞠通所创的温病辨证纲领,其应用原本也不分温热病与湿热病。而赵老根据临床经验认为,三焦辨证对湿热病的辨证比较适合,而对于温热病的辨证不太适合,故在编著《温病纵横》时,特将其作为了湿热病的辨证纲领。且认为治湿热必先祛湿,祛湿当先化气,化气必当宣肺和畅达三焦。如其临床常以升降散加减,以畅达三焦,疏通内外为目的,不用寒凉重剂,全靠宣畅逐邪。常用药物如片姜黄、白僵蚕、蝉蜕、淡豆豉、炒栀子、焦三仙、大腹皮等。

# 3. 用温病方法辨治内伤杂病

赵老不仅善于用卫气营血辨证辨治温热病,用三 焦辨证辨治湿热病,而且将苦宣折热、疏调升降、宣 畅三焦等温病治法用于内伤杂病的治疗,同样取得良 好效果。

- 3.1 苦宣折热法:是用性味辛寒、苦寒而具轻清 宣透作用的药物,以宣畅气机,清热透邪的一种治法, 以栀子豉汤为代表方剂。赵老认为栀子豉汤具有"火 郁发之"之功,凡病因为热郁而心烦懊憹者皆可用之。
- 3.2 疏调升降法:具有疏通解郁、升降气机的作用,内伤杂病凡因热郁于内,导致上下内外气机阻滞、升降失常者,皆可用此法治疗,代表方为升降散。赵老运用升降散的主治病症甚广,但无论何病,其病机核心都是气机阻滞、升降失常。
- 3.3 宣畅三焦法:通过宣通肺气、醒脾开胃、通 利水道等法,达到宽胸理气,疏风化湿,调畅三焦的 目的。杏仁、旋覆花、白蔻仁、薏苡仁等为赵老临床 宣畅三焦的代表用药。

# 二、赵绍琴临证治法精髓------宣畅气机

从上述赵老的主要学术思想和临床治疗用药经验来看,无论其治疗温病病、湿热病,还是治疗内伤杂病,都十分重视宣畅气机。如治疗温病,谨遵"在卫汗之可也","到气才可清气",入营犹可透热转气","入血凉血散血"之旨,就是步步注重宣畅气机,透邪散热。治疗湿热病强调"治湿热必先祛湿,祛湿当先化气,化气必当宣肺和畅达三焦"等原则,也是时时注意宣透,给湿热邪气以出路。治疗内伤杂病,善用"苦宣折热、疏调升降、宣畅三焦"之法,也充分说明其对宣畅气机的重视。因此可以说,"宣畅气机"是赵老治疗疾病的关键。继承赵老的学术思想,学习赵老

的诊疗经验,就要继承和学习好这一临证治法精髓, 无论对温热病、湿热病,还是内伤杂病,在治疗过程 中,都要注重宣畅气机,该升的升,该降的降,该宣 的宣,该通的通,如此则邪易去而体易安。

## 三、验案举隅

# 1. 急性上呼吸道感染(赵绍琴医案)

杨某某,女,24岁。初诊日期:1985年1月14日。前日外感发热,体温38.3·C,自觉微恶风寒,少汗,鼻塞流涕,咽红肿痛,微咳,头晕口干,两脉浮滑且数。

辨证:外有风热上犯,内有肺胃蕴热。

治法:治以辛凉,佐以苦甘。

- 1.1 中药处方: 内服汤药
- (1) 辛凉宣透风热外邪: 薄荷 3 克 (后下),连翘 10 克,荆芥 6 克,淡豆豉 10 克,辛夷花 6 克 (后下),苍耳子 10 克,前胡 6 克。
- (2) 苦寒内解肺胃蕴热:炒山栀 6 克,黄芩 6 克。
  - (3) 甘寒清热生津: 芦根 10 克。
  - 1.2 外用喷剂: 冰硼散吹喉。

经上述治疗,患者3日病愈。

按: 本组配方的整体作用为辛凉清解,既不偏于温 散,也不过于寒凉,能达到很好的宣透肺卫、解表清 热效果。方中不仅用了辛凉解表药薄荷和辛凉透热解 毒药连翘,也用了辛温解表药荆芥、淡豆豉、辛夷花、 苍耳子等, 还用了苦寒清热解毒药山栀、黄芩, 甘寒 清热生津的芦根等,整体上来看,是清透兼顾,以透 为主,正符合《内经》所谓"风淫于内,治以辛凉, 佐以苦甘"的配合大法。另外,从本例患者的临床表 现来看,与一般风热表证稍有不同。其除见发热恶寒 等卫表郁闭症状外,还有明显的咽红肿痛。而感冒后 咽红肿痛明显,往往是平素即有肺胃蕴热。内有肺胃 蕴热,最易招致外邪侵袭;而外邪侵袭,又易使肺胃 蕴热加重,故一感冒即见明显的咽红肿痛。这实际上 是外感兼有内热的病证,治疗这样的病证,如果仅仅 解表,不清肺胃蕴热,则往往汗出表解而热不退,或 虽热退而咽喉肿痛不除。故赵老治之,并非单纯解表, 而是在解表剂中,加入了苦寒清热解毒的黄芩、山栀, 以清泄肺胃而解毒利咽,此外还特意外用冰硼散吹喉, 以加强局部清热解毒、消肿止痛功效。

### 2. 支气管哮喘(赵绍琴医案)

张某某,女,56岁。初诊日期1983年11月7日。 哮喘十二年,秋季发作为甚,平素咳吐稀痰,发则喘憋痰多。近日哮喘发作,喘憋痰多。 舌苔白润,脉滑。

辨证: 外寒引动肺内伏痰伏饮、肺气郁闭、痰饮

内停。

治法:宣肃化痰为主,益气温中健脾为辅。中药处方:下述药物随证加减,患者2周痊愈。

- (1)解表散寒,宣肺平喘,肃降痰饮:麻黄,细辛,桂枝,桔梗,杏仁,款冬花,前胡,冬瓜子,五味子等。
- (2) 益气健脾, 温中化饮: 黄芪, 白术, 干姜, 炙甘草, 茯苓, 半夏。

按:哮喘之作,尤其是哮喘日久之虚哮,往往与外邪引动肺内伏痰伏饮有关。而肺内伏痰伏饮,又不仅仅是肺本身的问题,往往与脾、肾有关。如脾虚不能正常运化水湿,则易使体内津液聚而成痰,藏伏于肺,故中医有"脾为生痰之源,肺为贮痰之器"之说;更有肾虚者,不能温化蒸腾水湿,则津液化而为饮,也易停聚于肺,若再受风寒等因素影响,触动伏痰伏饮,导致气道挛急狭窄,肺气宣降不利,则易哮喘发。故治疗哮喘,既要注意祛除诱发其发作的风寒等外邪,又要注意化除其内伏的痰饮。而化除痰饮,不仅需要宣通肺气,更需要注重健脾益肾。该患外感寒邪引动肺内伏痰伏饮、肺气郁闭不宣,喘咳为其标,脾阳虚不能温化痰饮为其本,故治以温散寒邪宣肺化痰为主,以健脾温中为辅。

### 3. 肝硬化(赵绍琴医案)

程某某,男,47岁。初诊日期1983年10月31日。经超声波检查诊断为肝硬化,门静脉高压,腹水,脾脏肿大,腹壁静脉曲张,面色晦暗,食欲不振,偶流鼻血。脉象细弱,舌苔薄浮而黄,舌质红,二便如常。

辨证: 气滞湿阻、热郁血瘀、肝肾阴虚。

治法: 疏肝理气,利尿化湿,清热利水,活血化瘀,滋养肝肾,凉血化瘀。

中药处方:下述药物随证加减2月,腹水消退,食欲佳,神清气爽。

- (1) 疏肝理气, 醒脾消食: 柴胡, 黄芩, 青皮, 川楝子, 郁金, 炒白术, 佩兰, 陈皮, 木香, 焦三仙, 鸡内金, 茯苓, 枳实。
- (2) 化痰利水,通降三焦:杏仁, 旋覆花,枇杷叶,莱菔子,竹茹,槟榔,大腹皮, 茯苓皮,冬瓜皮。
- (3)清热化湿,活血凉血:蝉衣,僵蚕,莲子心,黄连,防风,防己,川芎,姜黄,赤芍,茜草,白头翁。
- (4)滋养肝肾:党参,当归,白芍, 麦冬,五 味子,沙参,生地,炙鳖甲,败龟板,生牡蛎,熟地, 黄精等。

按:肝硬化腹水虽为久病,虚证居多,但要注 意有余之症,即要注意虚证中往往夹有实症、热症, 不可一味补益,而应及时泄热除邪,宣畅气机,疏通 经络。本案肝硬化患者面色晦暗,脉象细弱等气阴不足的一面,又见腹水、脾脏肿大、腹壁静脉曲张等气血瘀滞、水湿内停的一面,可谓本虚标实之证,故治疗应在理气行水,活血软坚基础上,补益气阴。在肝硬化的治疗方面,赵老提出"郁"、"瘀"、"虚"是肝硬化的主要病理改变,以"郁"为其根本,故在治疗上,要以疏肝调郁为主要,强调要先治"郁",再治"瘀"与"虚"。

## 4. 慢性肾炎(赵绍琴医案)

娄某某,女,43岁,初诊日期:1983年11月7日。患慢性肾炎四年有余,贫血,长期西药治疗,及中药益气养血补肾,每日大量进食肉蛋等高蛋白饮食,病情不断加重。面色苍白,疲乏无力,常有腰痛浮肿,化验血色素8克,尿液检查,尿蛋白+++,红细胞5~7个,夜寐梦多,心烦急躁,气短而喘。两脉弦滑略数,沉取濡软,舌苔白腻。

辨证:湿阻热郁,气血瘀滞,络伤精泄,气血亏虚。

治法: 疏风化湿、凉血活血通络为主,健脾补虚 为辅。饮食宜清淡,忌高蛋白饮食。

中药处方:下述药物随证加减治疗1年,患者病愈。

- (1) 疏风化湿: 荆芥炭, 防风, 防己, 独活。
- (2) 凉血活血通络: 茜草, 生地榆, 赤芍, 白头翁, 片姜黄。
- (3) 宣降三焦:杏仁,前胡,苏子,旋覆花,竹茹。
- (4)健脾补虚:黄芪,焦麦芽,焦三仙,茯苓, 半夏,生白芍,熟地黄。

按: 赵老认为慢性肾小球肾炎 的基本病机是热 郁血分,治疗大法是凉血化瘀,并率先提出慢性肾病 非虚论、慢性肾病忌食蛋白论、慢性肾病宜动不宜静 论、慢性肾功能损害可逆论等一系列学术创新之说, 合称为"慢性肾病新论"。此患病程已久,且见面色 苍白,疲乏无力,气短而喘等虚弱之症,赵老并未简 单地诊断为虚证而用补益之法,而是根据其夜寐梦多, 心烦急躁, 两脉弦滑略数, 舌苔白腻等症, 认为其内 有湿阻热郁,致使气血瘀滞,血络受伤,精血外泄而 致气血渐虚, 故治疗不直接补益气血, 而是先用荆芥 炭、防风、防己、茜草、生地榆、杏仁等药,疏风化 湿、凉血活血通络,以祛邪扶正。赵老临床祛湿善用 荆芥、防风等所谓的风药,即取风能胜湿之意。 用 荆芥炭者, 意在减少其发汗解表之力, 增加其收敛止 血之功,以治疗尿蛋白及尿中有红细胞之症。防己既 可祛风胜湿,更可利水消肿。茜草既可凉血止血,又 可活血化瘀通络。生地榆重在凉血止血, 善治大小便 血证,但也有一定的活血作用。此处用生地榆而不用 地榆炭者,即取其既可止血,又可活血之功,以避免

单纯止血而留瘀之弊。用杏仁不在于止咳,而在于宣降肺气。肺气宣降正常,则外可以疏通卫表,使湿邪郁热透表而解;内可以通降胃肠,疏畅三焦水道,使体内邪热湿毒从大小便而去,以减轻肾脏负担。诸药合用,外透之,内清之,下导之,使湿浊除,郁热去,肾脏血络不再受伤而逐渐恢复,则肾病易愈,气血易复。

# 5. 过敏性鼻炎(李刘坤医案)

王某,男,37岁,初诊日期2013年4月28日。 多年来身体发胖,有脂肪肝,过敏性鼻炎时常发作, 今年春季发作更重,西药治疗效果不佳,特来求中医 诊治。刻诊体重205斤,鼻塞鼻痒,喷嚏连连,清水 样鼻涕常流,晨起及遇冷更甚,面目红赤,鼻头红赤 更甚,身体困倦,舌淡红而胖,苔白,脉滑数。

辨证:湿热痰浊壅阻于内,风寒之邪闭塞于外,肺失盲降。

治法: 疏风散寒,宣降肺气,清化湿热痰浊。 中药处方:下述药物辨证加减治疗3月余患者过 敏性鼻炎痊愈。

- (1) 疏风散寒,宣肺化痰,通腑降浊:炙麻黄, 牛蒡子, 薄荷,桔梗,杏仁,竹茹,芦根,苏子, 莱菔子,白芥子,冬瓜子,炙杷叶,浙贝,射干,枳 实,厚朴,生槟榔,决明子,生大黄。
- (2) 清化湿热: 藿香, 佩兰, 桑叶, 菊花, 银花, 连翘, 黄芩, 知母, 生石膏。
- (3) 补益脾肺:生黄芪,炒苍术,陈皮,茯苓,生薏仁,法半夏,白芍,五味子,太子参。

按:过敏性鼻炎中医称为"鼻鼽",临床主要表现为阵发性鼻塞鼻痒,流清水样鼻涕,喷嚏连连,有的伴有流泪、头痛等症。 一般多认为由脾肺肾虚而感受风寒所致,故治疗多以补虚为主,兼以发散风寒。而本案患者除鼻塞鼻痒,喷嚏流涕外,伴有面目红赤,舌淡红而胖,脉滑数等症,显然并非体虚感寒所致,而是湿热痰浊壅阻于内,风寒之邪闭塞于外,肺失宣降而起,故治疗不以补虚为主,而以清化湿热痰浊为主,兼以疏风散寒,使在内之湿热痰浊去,在表之风寒之邪除,肺气宣降复常,鼻塞鼻痒、喷嚏流涕等过敏症状自消。

# 6. 痛风(李刘坤医案)

赵某某,男,48岁,初诊日期2015年8月11日。十多年来,患高尿酸血症而痛风时作,且有过敏性鼻炎、中耳炎、手癣,经久不愈,西医治疗效果不佳,特来求中医诊治。刻诊尿酸高(449),双踝作痛,双手脱皮瘙痒严重,困倦嗜睡,双侧耳鸣,听力下降,时有鼻塞流涕,小便色黄,大便粘腻不爽,舌淡红而胖,苔白,脉濡数。

辨证:湿热蕴蒸,壅阻表里,筋骨虚弱。

治法: 清利湿热, 疏透表里, 强筋壮骨。

中药处方:下述药物辨证加减治疗3月余患者痛风病情控制。

- (1)清利湿热:茯苓,猪苓,滑石,泽泻,白 鲜皮,生薏仁,竹叶,石菖蒲,通草,黄连,地肤子, 龙胆草,炒山梔。
- (2) 疏风透邪,通腑泄浊: 苏叶,白芷,辛夷,苍耳子,决明子,生槟榔,生大黄。
- (3)健脾燥湿,疏畅气机: 青皮,川楝子,郁金,太子参,党参,生黄芪,炒苍白术,陈皮,姜半夏,枳实,厚朴,木香,桔梗,薤白,竹茹,旋覆花,瓜蒌皮。
- (4)强壮筋骨: 炙龟板,生龙牡(先煎),煅磁石(先煎),煅赭石(先煎)。

按:该患者病症虽多,既有高尿酸血症而痛风时作,又有过敏性鼻炎、中耳炎、手癣而见手掌脱皮瘙痒,耳鸣鼻塞等症,但据其脉舌色症分析,均系湿热蕴蒸,壅阻表里,筋骨虚弱所致,故治以清利湿热,疏透表里,强筋壮骨之法,并注意饮食调养,使内外湿热祛除,筋骨强壮则不仅尿酸降至正常而痛风消除,且手掌脱皮瘙痒痊愈,鼻塞耳鸣等症也明显减轻。

# 7. 脱发及白发(李刘坤医案)

屠某某,女,51岁,初诊日期2014年9月7日。 近年来,白发多,脱发多,且身体衰老明显,困倦乏力,头目不清,腰膝酸软。面色掌色暗浊,大便稀溏, 胸胁不舒,舌淡,苔白,脉濡缓。

辨证: 气血不足, 湿浊内阻。

治法: 益气养血, 理气化湿。

中药处方:下述药物辩证加减治疗2月,病情控制。

- (1)益气养血:生黄芪,炒白术,党参,当归, 川芎,白芍,熟地,鸡血藤,丹参,制首乌,女贞 子,旱莲草等。
- (2) 理气化湿: 郁金, 竹茹, 枳实, 陈皮, 泽 泻, 茯苓, 生意米, 通草。
- (3) 补肾荣发: 炙龟板, 菟丝子, 补骨脂, 炒 杜仲, 川断, 生龙骨, 生牡蛎, 怀牛膝。

按:该患者 50 岁左右即衰老明显,见困倦乏力, 头目不清,腰膝酸软,白发及脱发多,面色掌色暗浊, 大便稀溏,舌淡等症,显然系气血不足,肝肾亏虚, 脾虚湿停所致,故治以健脾胃,补气血,化湿浊,壮 筋 骨之法,则很快获得明显效果,不仅体力精力及 面色明显改善,而且头发增多,白发变黑。可见中药 用之得法,即有很好的抗衰老功效。

## 8. 习惯性便秘(李刘坤医案)

张某某,女,60岁,初诊日期:2013年5月 20日初诊。多年来大便秘结,刻诊患者体重84斤, 身高 163cm。面色萎黄,身体极度乏力,手足冷而多汗,大便干燥坚硬,不用泻药加开塞露则不能排便。 脘腹胀满,嗳气食少,头晕心悸,入睡困难,舌淡而 瘀暗,苔白,脉沉细无力。

辨证:气虚而胃肠无力运行,血虚而肠腑失其濡润

治法: 益气养血,润肠通便。饮食多吃带皮粮食及叶类蔬菜。

中药处方: 下述药物随证加减治疗近2月,病情控制。

- (1) 益气养血活血:太子参,川芎;当归,白芍,熟地,鸡血藤,丹参,桃仁,赤芍,黄芪,党
- (2) 理气降逆:郁金,乌药,佛手,青皮,杏仁,木香,旋覆花,陈皮,法半夏,枳实,厚朴。
- (3) 润肠通便: 生地, 麦冬, 玄参, 北沙参, 火麻仁, 柏子仁, 肉苁蓉, 生首乌, 决明子, 生槟榔, 生大黄。

按:老年人患习惯性便秘,其原因与年老体衰,气血不足有关,但并非唯一的原因,而许多老年人长期饮食精细、蔬菜不足,也是造成习惯性便秘的重要因素。本案患者的情况即是如此。因此,治疗此类病症,不仅需要药物补益气血,更要嘱其注重饮食调养,增加膳食纤维摄取,养成良好的饮食习惯。只有如此,才能从根本上解决问题。

# 9. 耳鸣 (宋志香医案)

Albe 男,38 岁,西班牙国籍(英国工作),38 岁,初诊日期:2016年5月28日。2月前从西班牙来到英国伦敦,工作压力大,精神紧张,出现左耳鸣,声音如火车轰鸣,到西医医院就诊,被告之需手术治疗,且可能会遗留部分耳聋。患者惧怕手术,遂来伦敦宋氏医馆求助。自发病来,情绪抑郁,睡眠差,感乏力,小便频。舌诊:舌边尖红,可见气滞点;震位升发不足,兑位肃降不足;舌根白腻苔。脉诊:左关脉弦硬,右寸脉浮滑。

辨证: 肝郁气滞, 痰热上扰清窍。

治法: 疏肝解郁, 诱热肃痰, 袪瘀通窍。

- 9.1 中医治疗: 电针灸,拔罐,耳背静脉放血,每周一次治疗。
  - (1) 疏肝解郁: 合谷, 太冲。
- (2) 透发心肝肺之郁火:背部大椎,肺俞,心俞, 肝俞拔罐。
- (3) 通调三焦,引上焦之痰火下行,以济肾元: 针灸百会,印堂,天突,亶中,中脘, 气海,关元。下丹田神灯。
  - (4)通耳窍之经络:耳门,听宫,听会,翼风。
  - (5) 袪淤通窍: 耳背静脉点刺放血。
  - (6) 水火济济,安神助眠:脐针坎离卦。

- 9.2 中药处方:下述中药浓缩粉,每周80克(每克中药浓缩粉相当7克原生药),每天2次口服,随证加减治疗2月,患者病愈。
  - (1) 疏肝解郁以通气: 柴胡,香附,郁金。
  - (2) 养血活血以祛淤: 当归, 川芎, 赤芍, 丹参。
- (3) 豁痰透热利三焦:石菖蒲,薄荷,菊花,黄莲,栀子,竹茹。
  - (4) 补肾荣耳: 巴戟天, 熟地黄, 泽泻。

按: 患者工作压力大日久,肝郁气滞化火,肝 火携脾之痰湿,上蒙耳窍致耳鸣。左肝郁不升,右肺 不降,肺之痰火不能肃降至肾水,则痰火蒙蔽耳窍之 症难以缓解,且导致相火不位,肾阳不足。膀胱气化 无权,肾寒湿凝聚,患者出现肾阳虚的尿频乏力。故 而针药并用,疏肝解郁,透热肃痰, 袪瘀通窍,补 肾荣耳,患者病愈。

# 10. 偏头痛(宋志香医案)

Alax 男, 20 岁, 英国人。初诊日期: 2016 年 12 月 29 日。近日由于学习压力大,心情不好,睡眠欠佳。1 天来感受风寒,患者出现左偏头痛,左额头、左太阳穴,左枕部明显。左眼眶痛畏光,恶心。自服止痛片无效,疼痛难以忍受。舌尖红,苔白。脉弦紧。面部项背部散在痤疮疹。

辨证: 外有风寒闭郁,内有肝郁化火, 灼伤脑 窍。

治法: 祛风寒透郁热,疏肝解郁,通络止痛。10.1 中医治疗: 立即电针灸,拔罐

- (1) 开寒闭透郁热,行淤袪痰: 背部膀胱经痤疮疹拔血罐。
- (2) 疏肝解郁清胆热:合谷,太冲;外关,足临泣。
- (3) 引上焦之痰火下行,助心肾相交:印堂, 天突, 亶中,中脘,脐针离震坎卦,关元。
- (4) 祛风通络止痛: 攒竹,丝竹空,太阳,听宫,翼风,风池。

上述治疗一次结束,偏头痛症状消失90%。

- 10.2 中药处方: 下述中药浓缩粉 3 天量共计 30 克,每天 10 克热水冲服,偏头痛痊愈,未再复发。
- (1) 透发郁热: 荆芥 3g, 薄荷 6 g, 竹叶 6g, 菊花 6g。
  - (2) 活络止痛: 白芷 3 g。
  - (3) 祛风寒止痛: 羌活 2 g。
  - (4) 疏肝解郁: 柴胡 2g, 栀子 2g

按:患者心情不好,肝郁气滞,郁而化火,加之外感风寒闭郁卫气,郁火上扬于头面脑窍,出现偏头痛,眼眶痛畏光。肝郁,肝血不舒,肝之清阳不升,肺胃痰火不降,患者出现恶心;相火亦不能归位于肾水,摇动心神,睡眠不佳。通过对该患开闭透热,疏肝解郁,通络止痛,使气机宣畅,病去痛止。

# 11. 胃息肉(宋志香医案)

Jill 女,60岁,英国人,初诊日期:2016年6月16日。患者恶心烧心厌食心下痞满3年,感觉食物堆在胃里,不易下去。西医行胃镜检查显示胃息肉,食道裂孔疝。予口服兰索拉唑,无效。胖大舌,齿痕;舌红,水滑苔;舌震位瘀大,坤位萎小。左关脉弦,右关脉郁大。

辨证: 肝郁脾虚,湿热壅胃。

治法: 健脾气降胃浊为主,兼以疏肝解郁。

中药处方:中药浓缩粉7天量共计约80克,每天2次开水冲服,随证加减用药5周,诸证消退。

- (1) 升脾降胃,清热通腑祛湿: 黄芪,白术,佩 兰, 甘草,莱菔子,薏苡仁,半夏,枳实,芦根, 生大黄,白花蛇草,半枝莲。
  - (2) 疏肝解郁: 柴胡,川楝子,黄芩,栀子。

按:恶心厌食心下痞满3年,胖大舌,齿痕,舌质红,水滑苔(脾虚,湿热壅胃);舌震位大,坤位萎小(肝郁克脾)。左关脉弦(肝郁),右关脉郁大(胃气不降),中焦升降失调。患者脾虚胃降浊不利,湿热壅塞于胃,致痞满恶心。胃浊不降,则肝郁不升,肝郁克脾,加重胃病。故辩证为脾气虚胃不降浊湿热壅胃为主证;肝郁气滞为兼证。治予健脾气降胃浊为主,疏肝解郁为辅,使中焦气机升降协调,则胃浊去诸症消。

# 12. 荨麻疹 (宋志香医案)

徐某,女,29岁,中国籍,初诊日期:2016年9月10日。2个月前,自觉受风后,脖子突然出现散在红色风疙瘩每个约7\*7mm,瘙痒。西医查过敏原显示对树木过敏,诊断荨麻疹,予糖皮质激素软膏艾洛松外用,白天可缓解,但夜间再发。近10天来,荨麻疹加重,全身散在出现大的红色风团疹,剧烈瘙痒,艾洛松仅能缓解几分钟。夜间尤甚,难以入眠。烦躁,大便干燥。舌绛红,瘀点,苔黄。脉弦,双寸浮大数。

辨证:风热袭表,肺气闭郁,阳明不降,血瘀风盛。

治法: 袪风止痒, 宣透肺热, 通降阳明; 凉血化淤, 补气固表。

中药处方:下列中药共三付,煎煮每天一付,一天2次口服。同时取剩余中药水涂在皮疹上。病人3日痊愈。

- (1) 清透风热: 薄荷 10 克, 荆芥穗 10 克, 藿香 10 克, 竹叶 10 克, 银花 10 克, 紫花地丁 10 克。
- (2) 疏风止痒: 白鲜皮 15 克, 土槿皮 5 克, 海风藤 15 克。
  - (3) 活血凉血: 丹参 10 克, 赤芍 15 克。
- (4) 通腑解毒: 枳实 10 克, 苦参 15 克, 生大 黄 5 克 (后下)。

(5) 固表防风: 生黄芪 10 克, 防风 10 克。

按:患者夏季受风后,脖子突然出现散在红色风 疙瘩瘙痒难忍,风热相搏在肌表出现红色瘙痒风团疹, 且疹无定处,双寸脉浮大数,舌苔黄。为风热袭表, 肺气闭郁,肺与大肠相表里,肺气不宣,阳明难降, 导致大便不通。诸痛痒疮皆属于心,血行风自灭。患 者舌像显示多处瘀点,为血淤之像。血行艰涩,风邪 难除。夜间气血入里,使卫表的气血相对不足,风热 之邪更易袭表使风团疹加重。予袪风止痒,宣透表气, 清热解毒,通降阳明,活血化淤,补气固表等治疗, 患者迅速痊愈,未再反复。

### 总结:

赵绍琴教授认为疾病多由邪气阻闭气机,人体气血循 行障碍,内郁不宣,邪气不得泄越,蕴蓄于内引起。 即"郁"是多种疾病病机的关键。所以治疗疾病宜善 用解郁、疏利、宣泄等宣畅气机之法,以开散郁结, 宣通其滞,调畅气血,通达营卫[3]。他一生喜用升降 散(白僵蚕、蝉蜕、广姜黄、生大黄)加减,寒温并 用,升降相因,宣畅三焦,条达气血,使周身气血流 畅,有利正气恢复,邪气外出,疗效卓著。在用药方 面,赵老善用风药是其最为显著的特色之一。所谓风 药是指那些质轻气清具有疏解宣透作用的药物,如荆 芥、防风、苏叶、白芷、独活等, 其药皆具辛味, 性 平或性温,一般常用于发散表邪,而赵老则取其宣畅 气机之功, 广泛用于升阳、疏肝、解郁、疏卫、胜湿 消肿、疏通经络、疏风止痒、助行药力等方面[4],均 取得独特疗效。李刘坤、宋志香临证之时,运用赵老 的经验,凡有气郁、血瘀、湿阻、痰壅、热结、火郁、 食滞等实邪阻滞存在,必有针对性地用药去其邪阻, 宣畅气机,同样取得良好效果。可见,"宣畅气机"

是赵绍琴教授临床治法的精髓,体现的是排除障碍、 宣展气机、畅通三焦,给邪气以出路的临证思想。无 论是治疗温热病、湿热病还是内科杂病,只要在治疗 的过程中,适时而合理地宣畅气机,就会对正气的恢 复和邪气的祛除起到极大的促进作用,从而大大提高 临床疗效。

# 参考文献:

[1]赵绍琴. 谈谈我对"在卫汗之"的认识[J]. 中医杂志, 1981, 25(8):57

[2]赵绍琴. 第十二讲治疗温病的几点体会[J]. 中国临床医生, 1986, 15(1):32.

[3]赵绍琴. 赵绍琴临证 400 法[M]. 人民卫生出版 社, 2012

[4]赵绍琴. 赵绍琴医学全集[M]. 北京科学技术出版 社,2012

# 作者简介:

赵绍琴:清朝三代御医之后,清末太医院院使赵 文魁之子。御医瞿文楼、韩一斋及北京名医汪逢春的 弟子。已故北京中医药大学教授。

李刘坤: 三代御医之后赵绍琴教授嫡传弟子, 北京中医药大学教授、主任医师。

宋志香: 三代御医之后赵绍琴教授再传弟子,北京中医药大学教授李刘坤弟子,主任医师,英国中医药学会全科中医师,英国 Dr Song Clinic 主诊医师。电子邮箱 song@drsong.clinic



### 名老中医经验

### 李玉泽学术思想与临床经验

### 浙江中医药大学博士研究生 李慧萍

摘要:祖父李玉泽,1895-1985,为河南名老中医之一。他生于中医之家,自幼耳濡目染,酷爱中医,走上了学医行医之路。1949年曾就学于天津国医函授大学。1950年起,先后担任焦作市卫生协会门诊部主任,解放区医院副院长,市中医院副院长等。他对水肿,肝硬化,癫痫等疑难病症的治疗,有独特的临床经验。曾编写【一得录】,【润生医学从录】,【伤寒论经方歌诀】,【润生医案等。其名著【水肿】,1978年6月由河南人民出版社出版,在中医界影响很大。同年,他还出席河南省群英会并获科技奖。本文作者将分'学医与成功之路','学术思想与临床经验','自创验方与秘方'三大部分,系统总结他的宝贵经验,并陆续在本刊发表。

关键词: 名老中医, 学术思想, 临床经验, 肾性水肿, 肝硬化腹水, 癫痫秘方

#### 一. 学医与成功之路

祖父李玉泽(1895-1985),字润生,系河南省搏爱县阳庙乡聂树人。成长于中医世家,其曾祖父和祖父都是清朝末年当地的名医。他自幼酷爱中医学,加之家庭耳濡目染,故立志钻研中医学,以继承家业。

李玉泽 17 岁时开始从事乡教,同时学医兼行医。此间,他刻苦攻读了《黄帝内经》,《伤寒论》,《金匮要略》,《神农本草经》和《脉经》等许多中医经典医籍。至 21 岁时,开始在当地"德胜堂"中药店专职行医。后来,又创建"润生堂"。

1920年夏季,河南省博爱县阳庙乡正值霍乱疫情蔓延,染疾者上吐下泄,死亡人数竟达每天二十余人。他根据前人之经验,结合当地发病特点,果断采用"三黄石膏汤"加减治疗,使许多患者转危为安。

1930年乡间又疟疾大流行,当时中医多按常规治疗,病情不减反而越治越严重。患者因持续高热不退,谵语昏迷,死亡者不计其数。李玉泽观当年气候炎热,证属温疟,邪入心脑,改用白虎汤加青蒿和常山等,收效甚佳,使许多患者起死回生。

1936年,他曾诊治两位腹痛患者,症状虽是相同, 但两位病人发病原因不同。他详细了解病情,查舌诊脉,审症求因。其中,因暴食损伤脾胃所致者,用消 食导滞之保和丸,药到病除;而另一例患者,因系回族,当时正值"斋月",东方发白时尚得进食,日不落就不能进食,患者饮食不节,又偏食肉食,且早出晚归,饥劳伤脾,脾络瘀滞不通所致,则用理气散结、健脾导滞之健脾丸和枳术加减,亦收卓效。

1938年,李玉泽携子来焦作市,先后在"魁盛广"和"永康堂"等中医药店行医;1948年开设"润生诊所",前来就医者,从早到晚,拥挤满堂。百忙中,于1949他还参加了天津国医函授大学学习,并获得毕业文凭。

1950年4月起,他先后担任焦作市卫生协会门诊主任兼医师、解放区医院副院长,市第二人民医院副院长,市中医院副院长、名誉院长等职。1952年-1966年间,曾当选为焦作矿区(市)人民代表,人民委员会委员,市政协委员,1959年出席河南省群英会,1978年出席河南省科学技术大会。

李玉泽推崇金代名医李东恒的观点,认为中医治病,应该遵循''急着治其标,缓者治其本",''标本兼治'',''治病必求其本''的原则。人体是一个有机的整体,各脏腑和组织之间,通过经络保持有密切的联系。人的一切生活动须有需要脾胃运化获的水谷精微来维持,以化精、气、神,所以称''脾为后天之本''。所以他在治病过程中,十分注意调理脾胃功能。

李玉泽处方用药,从不妄多。他选药精炼,组方严谨,注意方中君臣佐使药量的协调平衡。如对虚证需用补药时,黄芪、山药、党参的剂量,可达 60 克之多。而在运用荆芥、防风、柴胡、黄芩、黄连等祛风或苦寒药时,其剂量 3-6 克也显过量。

李玉泽从不满足已取得的成功与荣誉,耄耋之年仍然 坚持读书、写笔记,先后整理自己的验方和医论学术 思想,汇编成 20 余本临床杂记,共计 200 万字。

他曾编写《经验一得录》,《润生医学从录》,《伤寒论经方歌括》,《润生医案》等论著。其医案医话、验方秘方,常被多家知名书刊杂志选登和引用。如李文亮 1982 年编写并由战士出版社发行的《千家妙方》一书,就收入他的6个验方。在1959年《河南名老中医经验集锦》一书中,也载有他的医案。1978年6月,由我父亲李俊中医师协助他整理临床经验,著成【水肿】一书,由河南省人民出版社出版,约23万字。该书目前可在当地图书馆借到,也可在'百度'上查到。

李玉泽为人谦恭,和蔼可亲。他不分贫富,不论远近、不计报酬,不论白天黑夜,病人随叫随到,送医送药

上门,救患者于垂危之中,治疑难于百里之外。其医术医德,颇为当地百姓称赞。

他从不以名医自居,待病人如亲人,家里常成为诊所。 当病人到家来求治时,他立即停饭诊病,已是常事。

特别是从他的《水肿》一书出版后,全国慕名前来求 医者,络绎不绝。1978年8月,一位南阳患肾病综 合征的女病人带着孩子家人、干粮,专程来找祖父诊 治。她患水肿已八年有余,曾到全国一些大医院求医 问药,为了治病她把家的房子都卖了,结果病情仍不 见好转,且日益加重。李玉泽闻此情后,特将她安置 在附近的旅馆,并嘱咐其子女送医送药上门。经过一 个多月的治疗,这位女士的水肿终获痊愈。她感激的 流泪跪地,哭着说"李先生真是在世神医,是我的救 命恩人"。

1985年11月7日,祖父李玉泽永远离开了我们,享年90岁。

(未完待续)



#### (Continued from page 47)

- 4. 郜亚茹等,从脾胃论类风湿关节炎发病与防治[J].辽宁中医药大学学报,2016,01:88-91。
- 5. 孟庆红,曲淑琴,从肝肾论治类风湿关节炎【J].光明中医,2014,04:713-714.
- 6. 冯莹莹, 刘喜德等, 刘喜德教授中医治疗类风湿关节炎经验精要[J]. 中华中医药学刊, 2014, 05: 1145-1147.
- 7. 董宏生,李春红,董占斌,胡荫奇主任医师治疗类风湿关节炎经验特色[J].浙江中医药大学学报,2011,35(3):309-311.
- 8. 杨怡坤,温艳东,曹玉璋等,房定亚教授从热毒湿瘀论治早期类风湿性关节炎[J].中国中医基础医学杂志,2011,17(10):1161-1163.
- 9. 田锋亮,李延萍,刘薇,李延萍教授论治类风湿关节炎经验[J].风湿病与关节炎, 2016, 01: 37-40.

- 10. 何晓红,夏璇,黄清春,黄清春辨治类风湿关节炎经验[J]. 上海中医药杂志,2013,47(8):18-20.
- 11.吴颉,张碧擎,类风湿关节炎从肾虚精亏论治[J].江苏中医 药,2010,42(10):7-8.
- 12.于明儒, 清热活血汤治疗类风湿性关节炎临床研究[J].亚太传统医药 2013, 9(6):149-150.
- 13. 杨晓路, 通痹汤联合雷公藤多甙片治疗类风湿性关节炎疗效观察[J].新中医, 2015, 47 (3): 115-116.
- 14.舒春,华东平,李艳,益肾清络活血方治疗痰瘀互结型类风湿关节炎的疗效观察[J].中华中医药学刊,2015,33 (1):34-37.
- 15. 张春艳, 刘春平, 孙静等, 补益气血祛湿通络法治疗类风湿关节炎的临床研究[J].现代中医临床, 2014, 21(1): 6-10.

Issue 2

### 争鸣园地 Debation

### 中藥無須屈嫁西醫

#### 吳侃陽 杨观虎

### 摘要:

现代社会,西医试图用当前科学思维的模式诠释中医,并在无视中医学科学术规律的前提下,给中医扣上"不科学"的 帽子。这个问题在推行"中医现代化"和弘扬"中西医结合"的过程中得到了最大体现。上述两者的最大"贡献"在于将西 药成分论引入到中药的临床应用和中毒机理的诠释中。然而,错位研究得出的结果只能是东施效颦。首先,偏离中医基本学 术规律后,用成分论指导临床不仅极大限度的限制了中药的应用范围,又容易得出成分相同的不同中药功效相同的错误结论。 其次,毒性成分论亦不能有效诠释中药的中毒规律。因为中药的运用必须遵从"有是证,用是方"的用药规则,否则可能由 于"药证相反"而出现中毒事故。目前中药中毒事故大多由于医师背离中药使用规范用药造成的。且事实上,有毒西药的种 类远甚中医。笔者认为,中西医结合实质是在"废中医",中医不仅不存在"不科学"的问题,甚至更具超前科学思维,所 以也就无须屈嫁西医。

关键字: 综述 中医药 中西医结合 中医现代化

### Chinese Medicine Should Not Be Too Subordinated to Western Medicine

### Kanyang Wu, Guanhu Yang

### **ABSTRACT**

Western scientific methodology shouldn't be used to study Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM). TCM is based on a totally different theory structure, and not suitable to be studied under western scientific methodology. History has proved that doctors can't solely use active ingredients as guidance to prescribe TCM like western medicine. Furthermore, extracting single ingredients to cure disease doesn't have the same effect, and can cause significant negative effect. Researchers have tried various scientific ways to find "Jing Luo" in human body but failed, which wouldn't diminish its effect in acupuncture. Recent research on microRNA has shed some light on why TCM can cure disease. Although this development in Molecular biology can be a scientific footnote for TCM's clinical effectiveness, it wouldn't and shouldn't guide the use of TCM. As a more advanced theory to look at disease, human and environment, TCM shouldn't be suppressed in the name of combining with western medicine, rather should get more scientific proof of its clinical effectiveness with the help of microRNA.

Key words: Traditional Chinese Medicine, Efficacy and Safety, Symptom based Herbal Medicine Prescription, methodology in studying TCM

在現代社會,人們對於幾乎所有的學術問題,常常都習 慣於借助現代科技思維的模式進行詮釋,試圖得出"科學" 規律的問題, 其學術態度當然也就只能夠停留在否定與強行 "改造"其他學説的較低段位。

他們甚至還不願意正視這樣一個事實, 現代科技雖然

界上所有發生的現象與問題。譬如看待中醫學說。前者人們 在找尋所期待的經絡實體的過程中, 儘管人們運用了幾乎所 的答案 如若得不到現代化詮釋 他們就會認爲這種學說"不 有的現代科技設施,如借用各種高倍顯微裝置仔細找尋屍體 科學"。所以他們不會去想是否應該懂得尊重某些學科學術 的各個部位,除了朝鲜有位名叫金鳳漢的人謊稱自己發現 "鳳漢小管"而閙出自殺的悲劇之外,人們對於想象中的經 絡實質管道幾乎毫無所穫。

這個事實的本身就可以證實人們在學術認知上存在著 已經發展到一定的先進階段,但遠遠還不能夠有效地詮釋世 很大的偏差。事實上,對於中醫學說這種以非實質思維作為 指導思想的學科、人爲地強行採用現代科技思維來認知是錯 誤的,其問題的核心在於沒有能夠尊重中醫的學術思維。顯 然,這種學術認知上的偏差使得人們不懂得中醫學說中關於 經絡作爲"運行氣血的通道"的中醫學識,而只是一廂情願 地將"氣血"看作成血液,把"通道"理解為實質管道,所 以才會出現這種幼稚的學術思維錯亂。

這個問題在"中藥現代化"的過程中也常常出現。譬 如,人們主觀地認爲魚腥草煎劑可以等同於西醫的注射針劑, 因而將魚腥草"現代化"成臨床注射針劑,結果在臨床施用 的過程中屢屢令患者出現不適現象。面對這個問題,人們不 去追究其隨意改變中藥給藥方式的不合理性,不去追究魚腥 草注射液的製作並不符合西醫關於提取西藥針劑的學術規範, 反而毫無根據地去質疑中藥的毒性,有人甚至提出"爲什麽 不含毒性成分的魚腥草會造成臨床中毒事故? 如若似此, 還 有哪一味中藥能夠讓人放心地使用"等等一類荒誕的問題。

對於上述現象,筆者只能將其歸咎為"愚昧"二字, 筆者以爲,無論是該藥物注射針劑的製造者、使用者、以及 提出疑問者都適合於這個評價。正因爲這些人都是以追求中 醫藥現代化為唯一目的,所以他們不願意尊重科學的學術分 類,不願意尊重中醫藥使用的學術規律,以至於愚蠢到套用 西醫的臨床用藥規律來看待、並使用中藥,直至出現臨床醫 療事故還不自知。

衆所周知, 魚腥草屬於中醫藥範疇, 所以其臨床使用 只能依據中藥的"四氣五味"規律,其給藥方式也只能夠遵 循中醫"内服外用"的用藥法則, 豈可被當成西藥針劑而直 接注入人體呢?事實上,幾千年來的臨床醫案記錄早就顯示, 只要遵循中醫的用藥規律, 魚腥草的臨床運用從來就沒有出 俗語來形容。事實上"有效成分論"是對西藥而言的, 中醫 現過上述臨床不適的問題。

尤爲可笑的是, 這樣一類的不當用藥方式一旦導致出 現臨床中藥中毒問題時,人們一般不會去追究那些不當的 "科學"用藥方式,反倒去懷疑無辜中藥的毒性問題,這種 思維與做法當然也就只能用愚不可及來形容。

此外,人們為了弘揚"中西醫結合",常常期待著採 用中醫藥療法來改變西醫的某些臨床診斷數據, 只可惜由於 中西醫的學術規律不同,這種做法一般都會以無效告終。可 惜的是,人們不願意去反省自己違背學術規律的錯誤做法, 不願意去反省自己沽名釣譽給社會大衆造成身體傷害等問題,心、膀胱經,其功效為發汗解肌,溫經通陽,主治風寒感冒, 反而進而採用在中藥方劑中加用西藥成分的錯誤做法,並以 風濕痹痛,痛經,閉經,痰飲咳喘,小便不利等症。肉桂味 這種"中西醫(藥物)結合"的方式來欺世盜名。

床意義;如其這麼混同用藥,遠不如直接使用相關西藥來改 痛;也治胃腹冷痛,食少溏瀉;還治婦人沖任虛寒,痛經, 變那些相關檢驗數據更爲直接; 而且將中西藥物分開使用, 還可以避免重蹈許許多多的類似"維 C 銀翹片"中毒事故之 覆轍。

對於中藥的臨床效用、以及中毒機理的詮釋中去。事實上,

"毒性成分",他們以爲只要找出中藥中的相關化學成分, 就可以借鑑西藥的藥理來駕馭中藥。

但令人十分遺憾的是,所謂的"中藥成分論"並沒有 達到預期的效應, "有效成分論"根本就無法指導中藥的臨 床運用,而所謂的"毒性成分論"則更是無法詮釋無毒中藥 的臨床中毒現象。換句話來說,這種錯位研究所得出來的詮 釋基本上只是一堆毫無實用價值的廢物而已。

### 臨床上幾乎沒有人會依據中藥"有效成分論"來 指導中藥的臨床使用。

首先我們來探討所謂"有效成分"問題。譬如經中藥 "有效成分論"研究認爲: 黃連的有效成分爲小檗鹼、甲基 黄連鹼, 人參的有效成分為人參皂甙、人參炔醇, 陳皮的有 效成分為揮發油 橙皮甙 桂枝與肉桂的有效成分為桂皮醛、 桂皮油等等。

筆者以爲,雖然人們能夠從許多物質中解析出各種不 同的化學成分,但是,這樣的一些"有效成分"分析對於中 藥的臨床應用並不具備絲毫意義,近幾十年來的中藥臨床應 用經驗早就已經證實這點。事實是儘管幾乎所有的中藥都已 經找出相應的"有效成分",但臨床中醫師使用中藥一般都 還是必須遵循"四氣五味"的中醫學術規律,而臨床西醫業 者基本上也不會按照所謂的"有效成分"來使用中藥。

人們不禁要問,既然中藥的"有效成分論"研究成果 明擺在那裏,爲什麼人們卻不去使用這些"科學"的結論呢? 筆者以爲,這種奇怪的現象只能夠用"牛頭不對馬嘴"這句 理論指導下的中藥有效成分不是上述的那些化學結構與名稱, 而只能是中藥飲片。

我們以上述桂枝與肉桂為例。按照"中藥成分論"的 藥理分析, 桂枝與肉桂所含的成分基本上是一致的, 都是桂 皮醛和桂皮油; 如若依據"有效成分論"的學術理念來指導, 由於所含化學成分相同,二者在臨床使用中應該毫無區別才 對;但是中醫藥理論根本就不可能認同這一學術理念,反而 只會認爲二者的臨床功效並不相同。

我們知道依據中醫藥學說, 桂枝味甘辛, 性溫, 入肺、 甘辛, 性大熱, 入腎、脾、肝經, 其功效為補腎陽, 暖脾胃, 事實上這種中西藥混同使用的做法毫無學術價值與臨 除積冷,通血脈,主治腎陽不足所至的陽萎,尿頻,腰膝冷 閉經,以及陰疽漫腫不潰或潰久不斂等症。

從這裡我們不難看出在中醫藥的學術理念中,桂枝與 肉桂的有效成分、及其臨床效用是完全不同的。"中藥成分 我們知道,在中國"中醫現代化"研究中,"中西醫 論"認爲二者所含"有效成分"相同,因而其臨床運用應該 結合"最大的"成果"就是人們將西藥的"成分論"引入到《等同看待;而中醫理論則認爲,桂枝與肉桂的臨床應用存在 著"性"與"歸經"的差異。桂枝性溫,肉桂性大熱;桂枝 他們將幾乎所有的中藥都按照現代科技思維規律作了所謂的 入肺、心、膀胱經,肉桂入腎、脾、肝經,故而二者所用不 成分分析,既找出相應的"有效成分",同時也找出相應的 同。由此可見,中醫藥學説中的臨床有效成分只能是中藥飲 片。

麻黄的有效成分則更有趣。中藥麻黃具備發汗、平喘、 利尿的功效, 常常被用來治療風寒感冒、水腫等疾病, 而麻 黄根卻反倒具備止汗的效用;二者雖為同株,其臨床使用卻 絕然相反,使用不當必然傷及患者。如若依據"有效成分論", 麻黄飲片中含有麻黄城和偽麻黄城等有效成分,而麻黄根也 是含有僞麻黄城,二者所含有效成分並無不同,事實上在中 藥飲片中,這種同株(也就是同一有效成分)而效用不同的 品種很多,人們該如何對待這種學術認知上的差異呢?

我們還可以通過對黃連的有效成分進行剖析來加以證 實。我們知道,由於黃連中所含的小檗鹼對於腸道致病菌羣 有一定的抑制作用,所以在中國的"中西醫結合"運動中開 發出了黃連的"有效成分"提取物-黃連素,其對於臨床泄瀉 有著較好的療效。不過我們應該懂得,此時的黃連素與其它 用西藥提取方式所提取的各種動植物類藥應該完全一樣,其 藥性、藥理、及其使用規律都已經完全西藥化了,根本就不 具備"四氣五味"的中醫藥學術規律,故而說黃連素並不屬 於中藥範疇。

依據中醫藥學術規律來看,這種"有效成份"的學術認 定,純屬於西醫殺滅致痢菌群的局部對抗思維理論所指導; 也就是說,黃連素的提取,只是為西醫藥庫又開發出了一種 新藥而已。我們知道,中醫臨床使用黃連治療瀉洩,其藥理 並不只是為著殺滅致病菌群, 而主要在於幫助機體清熱燥濕 解毒;因此,中醫使用黃連治療泄瀉,只適用於胃腸濕熱型 泄瀉。而對於寒濕所致的水瀉。單獨使用黃連只會加重病情。

而且從黃連飲片的臨床運用來看,即使從黃連中提純出 來黃連素, 也並不能説明黃連中只有黃連素這樣一種成分有 效。我們知道,依據黃連的性味功效特徵,中醫臨床將其用 於許多其他疾病的治療之中: 譬如配伍吳茱萸治療肝火與胃 熱嘔吐(左金丸);配伍梔子、黄芩以瀉火解毒,治以瀉心經 實火(黃連解毒湯),配伍黃芩、阿膠、白芍瀉心火,解熱毒, 治療心火亢盛所致的吐血、衄血等症(黃連阿膠湯); 配伍天 花粉、地黃治以治胃火熾盛,消穀善飢、煩渴多飲的中消證; 外科疾病。

很顯然, 黄連的上述功效是黃連素所不具備的, 也就是 說 黄連素的臨床功效只是黄連的一小部分而已。由此可見, 黄連素並非中藥飲片黃連的唯一有效成分; 在中醫藥學説中, 黄連的功效除了用於濕熱型胃腸泄瀉之外, 還包括著清瀉肝 火、心火、胃熱等,其清熱解毒的功效還可以用來治療各種 疔瘡腫毒。所以說, 黃連的有效成分也只能是黃連飲片。由 此可見,採用西醫的有效成分理論來套用中藥的做法並不符 合中醫藥的臨床學術規律。

上述顯示,所謂的"有效成分論"並不能詮釋桂枝與肉 桂這兩味中藥同株而具備不同功效的藥理,也無法有效地詮 亂用中藥製作"苗條丸"減肥所導致的所謂"中草药肾病 釋黃連只能夠止濕熱泄瀉、以及具備其他多種功效的藥理; 由此可見, "有效成分論"只是人們機械地借用西醫學術思 維理論來詮釋中藥的浪費之舉。事實上,由於這種"現代化" 結論對於中藥的臨床使用毫無指導意義,這種花費大量人力 此等等,不勝枚舉。

與財力所探究出來的"有效成分論"也只能束之高閣而已。

"毒性成分論"並不能有效地詮釋中藥中毒的學 術規律

如前所述,除了進行"有效成分"的分析之外,"中 藥成分論"還解析出不少中藥的"毒性成分"。例如杏仁, 他們認爲杏仁的毒性在於苦杏仁甙, 其分解物氫氰酸有劇毒, 不可多用。又如木通,其所含的馬兜鈴酸長期大劑量服用會 導致腎衰竭等等。

其實上述毒性問題早就在中藥學中提出,中醫藥理論 認爲杏仁、木通都有小毒,其用量只能在9克左右,而且不 可長期服用。事實上儘管上述中藥含有相關毒性,如若依據 中醫藥學的學術規律使用,根本就不會出現中藥中毒臨床事 故;關於這點,幾千年來難以數計的臨床案例都已經得到嚴 格的驗證,無須再質疑。

只是在推行"中西醫結合"之後,人們逐漸開始變得 膽大妄爲,根本就不按照中醫的藥理來使用中藥。譬如人們 將木通、防己當作減肥藥物亂用,將龍膽瀉肝丸當作保健藥 品長期服用,嚴重地違背著中醫關於"有是證,服是方"的 臨床用藥原則,從而釀成許多不應該發生的臨床醫療事故。

筆者以爲,雖然持"毒性成分論"者的初衷或許是為 了提醒人們注意部分中藥的毒性,是為了保障廣大患者的用 藥安全; 但是他們卻忽略了一個重大的學術問題, 就是中藥 不是西藥。因爲中藥的運用必須遵從中醫關於"有是證,服 是方"的臨床用藥規則,否則,即使使用那些根本就不含毒 性的中藥,也有可能由於"藥證相反"的緣故而出現中藥中 毒事故。

我們知道, 由於西醫治病的臨床學術規律基本上屬於 局部對抗治療思維,因而可以說其所有的臨床治療對於人體 的傷害都是絕對的;而中醫藥療法是在"整體調節"的思維 指導之下進行的, 其臨床所採用的治病思維是整體對抗治療, 所以只要能夠做好"辨證論治",真正做到"藥證相符", 此外還可以用來治療各種癰腫瘡毒、疔毒内攻、耳目腫痛等 其對於人體的傷害基本上屬於零。至於某中醫師"辨證論治" 的專業水準較差,以致於出現"藥證相反"的誤治問題,那 當然只能另作它論。

> 所以在中醫業界流行"庸醫殺人"這樣的一句俗語, 其意為不是真正懂得中醫之道的"庸醫"很容易蹈入過失殺 人的境界;而導致其"殺人"所用的中藥,既有含有"毒性 成分"的中藥,也有不含"毒性成分"的中藥,甚至還有被 人們視爲"大補"的一類貴重中藥材(諸如人參、燕窩、冬 蟲夏草等)。

> 自從中國"中西醫結合"運動開展以來,中藥中毒的 臨床事故頻頻發生,其中有人們所常常提及的比利時某西醫 (Chinese herbs nephropathy)",也有經常發生的龍膽瀉肝 丸導致腎衰竭的臨床案例,還有將魚腥草、刺五加等製作成 中草藥針劑、從而導致多人中毒、多人死亡的中毒事件。如

事實上,上述所有中毒案例均屬於"庸醫殺人"之列。 我們都知道, 木通、防己等中藥根本就不具備減肥的功能, 龍膽瀉肝丸只能適用於肝膽實熱證型, 魚腥草無毒, 刺五加 也不具備毒死人的特性。事故的發生雖然的確與上述藥物的 使用有關,但事故的本質就已經很清晰地擺明此乃"用非所 用"的問題。

不言而喻, 上述所有的中藥中毒事故, 基本上都是由 於不當使用中藥所致;也就是說,其中藥中毒事故的發生, 基本上都是使用中藥者沒有遵循中醫藥相關學術理論所造成 的。如前所述,中醫臨床治病講究"辨證論治",而非辨病 真正做到"藥證相符"的狀況之下方才有效,如若不慎在臨 床上出現"藥證相反"的錯誤診治問題,則必然會令患者顯 現出相關的毒性反應。

等傳統的中醫學術理念,所以只能稱其為傳統中醫業界内的 括十八反,十九畏等規律),基本上是不可能出現問題的。 "庸醫",這種"掛羊頭賣狗肉"的現象在中國很普遍,在 國外也存在,嚴重地干擾著中醫的臨床秩序。

病的過程中常常會出現"藥證相反"的中藥中毒事故;其實 西藥成分,從而導致中藥中毒的臨床事故不斷發生。事實上, 這也就是人們所常說的"藥之害在醫不在藥"的緣故。事實 上在這樣一些庸醫的筆頭下, 幾乎所有的中藥都有可能成爲 他們"殺人"的毒藥。

此外,中國大陸衛生當局加持"中西醫結合"這種不 具備醫學學術規律的想法與做法,導致大量的中藥煎劑採用 其量也只能稱之為中醫白癡之談,除了能夠起一點嘩衆取寵 西藥注射的給藥方式;同時鑒於中藥療法對於改善西醫臨床 的效用之外,基本上毫無醫學學術價值可言。事實上如若作 檢驗數據的的療效不如他們的預期,他們又常常將西藥混入 中藥方劑中組合成許多"中西醫結合"類藥物大量使用於臨 床,從而導致中藥中毒臨床事故頻頻發生。所以說,這筆帳 根本就不應該算到中藥的頭上,因爲這種中藥中毒機率大增 民"意識,恐怕世界上也就沒有西藥可使用了。 現象的出現是在中國衛生當局推行"中西醫結合"之後。

筆者曾經看過一篇"文章",稱其為文章的確是擡舉 了它。這篇"文章"名為"中藥有些很可怕",既無作者, 嘩衆取寵的亂文, 根本就不值得一駁, 只是由於筆者在此章 種偏頗稍作批駁。

譬如他說"附子含毒性强烈的乌头碱,能对心脏造成损伤, 能被用来杀人"。其嘩衆取寵,可見一斑。山西名醫李可先生 使用大劑量的附子成功搶救了許多濒臨死亡的心血管疾病患 者,療效顯著:這些臨床案例的本身就是對這些不負責任者 的鞭笞。再説要想殺人,僅僅使用白米飯都可以做得到,何 還有那些抗生素類藥物、解熱鎮痛類藥物、抗腫瘤類藥物、 須用到附子的毒性?

黄丸、牛黄解毒丸、复方丹参片、猴枣散、保婴丹、黄连素 腎臟造成一定的傷害。

片、人参再造丸、六神丸、大活络丸、小活络丹、利肝片、 龙胆泻肝汤、安神补脑丸、附子理中丸、牛黄清心丸、定心 丸、龟龄集、救心丹有毒"等問題更是好笑,事實上這種重 金屬中毒、毒性成分等學術理念並不屬於中醫學說範疇,而 上述許多中藥方劑都曾歷經過幾百、上千年難以數計的臨床 案例驗證,直至目前還尚未見到依據中醫學術規律使用的具 體臨床中毒案例發生。

此外,作者還列出一系列所謂肝毒性、腎毒性的中藥, 似乎每一味中藥都會令他寢食難安,真的很誇張,筆者的確 很同情這種在牛角尖中生活的人。其實作者的上述論調純屬 論治。中藥的使用原則必須是"有是證,服是方",只有在 於庸人自擾,既然自己不懂得中醫藥知識,卻又何苦偏要將 自己裝扮成中醫藥學究亂扯一通,以至於讓自己顯得如此滑 稽可笑。

正如前述,幾千年來的中醫藥臨床史早就證實,中藥臨 由於目前許多"中西醫結合"類的醫生都打著中醫師 床使用的安全性是不容置疑的,因爲每味中藥的臨床功效與 的名號,但他們臨床使用中醫藥療法都沒有遵循"辨證論治"使用禁忌都有明文規範,只要嚴格地遵循中藥的使用規律(包

很顯然,中藥中毒問題的大量發生主要是在中國的"中 西醫結合"運動中。人們人爲地改變中藥的傳統用藥規律, 很顯然,這樣一類的"中醫師"根本就不懂得遵循 他們或者荒唐地套用西醫注射的給藥方式,或者在不具備中 "有是證,服是方"中藥使用原則,因而在他們臨床診治疾 醫藥學識的基礎上胡亂地使用中藥,或者在中藥方劑中加入 上述"毒性成分論"並沒有解決中藥中毒的問題,而只能算 是不尊重中醫學術規律的代表作,因爲它錯誤地將中藥完全 西醫西藥化,從根本上拋棄了中醫藥學的學術規律。

> 筆者以爲,該論述的上述警示雖然頗有點醒目,但充 者願意將這種精力花在西藥上的話,那麽他所能得出的結論 將更為可怕, 因爲局部對抗療法思維指導下所生產出來的西 藥毒性只會更大,如若依照該作者排斥藥物毒性的"憂國憂

在此我們僅以有可能導致腎衰竭的部分西藥為例。事 實上有可能導致腎衰竭的西藥的種類比中藥多很多; 其中導 致藥物阻塞性腎病的藥物:可析出結晶阻塞腎小管的有磺胺 也不見出處,是一位同道傳給筆者看的。本來這是一篇意在 類藥物與甲氨蝶呤,可誘發腎結石生成的有乙酰唑胺、維生 素D與噻嗪類藥物,可形成血凝塊阻塞輸尿管的有氨基乙酸 節中所敍述的主題爲中藥的毒性成分問題,所以才會對於這 與氨甲苯酸等。而能夠直接損害腎臟的藥物中:可降低腎小 球濾過率而導致氨質血症的有噻嗪類利尿藥,可導致近曲小 "中藥有些很可怕"的作者故意誇大其詞,文中所要闡 管壞死的有氨基糖甙類藥物、頭孢菌素類藥物、多粘菌素類 明的宗旨無非就是指所有的中藥都因爲具備毒性而不能使用。藥物、金製劑等,可導致遠曲小管壞死的有兩性黴素 B、二 甲氧氟烷等, 可導致集合功能障礙的有多西環素、地美環素、 甲氧氟烷與鋰劑等, 可導致間質性腎炎的有非那西丁、阿斯 匹林與對乙酰氨基酚等。

此外, 還有導致免疫性腎傷害的, 導致充血性膀胱炎的; 利尿類藥物等等。由於腎臟是人體最大、最主要的排泄器官, 至於"含汞、铅、朱砂、马兜铃酸等成分的中药安宫牛 代謝產物都需要從腎臟排泄,因此不當使用上述藥物都能給 極小一部分, 我們都知道, 阿托品、嗎啡屬於毒品類藥物, 各種激素類藥物對於人體都存在著較大的傷害, 而那些化療 類藥物對於人體的傷害則更大。此外,還有越來越多的西藥 每天都在製造出大量的各種藥源性疾病;依据相關報道,僅 2008年全美國就有一萬伍千人死於藥物(西藥)亂用,人數 已經達到流行病學的程度, 超過海洛因和古柯鹼毒品的死亡 總數。

試想,爲什麼上述這樣一些西藥都能夠在臨床上使用、 而對於小小的甘草這樣一類中藥這些人都不放過呢? 就算如 作者所言"甘草的主要成分甘草酸含有和激素醛固酮相似的 作用與类似雌激素的作用"又有何妨?西醫從動植物中提取 的激素類藥物還少了嗎?爲什麼唯獨中藥就必須受到如此歧 視?而且當你閑得沒有事幹的時候,也大可不必要去"長期 或大劑量服用"甘草,因爲中藥的用藥規律根本就不允許這 之前的所有時段內,在難以數計的海量臨床醫學案例記載裏 樣做。

人們都知道山西的李可中醫師利用大劑量的附子等中藥 搶救成活許多濒臨死亡的心血管疾病患者這件事情,就連當 地許多醫院的西醫急診室都會把這類重症患者送往李可中醫 師處搶救治療。這個臨床事實早就證實, 只要遵循中醫藥學 術規律運用附子治病,不但不會"对心脏造成损伤",不會 援奇跡。

此外,以安宫牛黃丸為主藥而獲痊愈的香港某衛視主播 的案例也顯示, 她在較長時間服用安宮牛黃丸治病的過程中, 也並沒有因爲其中所含的重金屬硫化汞而出現中毒現象。可 以說這等等案例都能夠有力地駁斥該作者對於中藥的攻訐, 同時也揭示這些人對於中醫藥學都是採取輕浮的學術態度、 以及對於傳統中醫的敵視。

問題, 那就是事故發生的根本原因主要都是由於使用者在違 背中藥使用規則的情況之下、隨意亂用中藥所造成的,都是 由於使用者不當地超越了中藥的使用規範、用非所屬所導致 的。

事實上, 那位比利時醫生使用木通減肥、中國的多位患 者長期服用龍膽瀉肝丸養生、英國某華裔患者連續5年服用 龍膽瀉肝丸以"加強肝臟機能"、各類中草藥注射製劑所造 成的臨床傷害等等,幾乎所有中毒事故的發生,沒有一例屬 於中醫學術理論結構的指導錯誤所導致,也沒有一例屬於臨 床中醫師運用傳統中醫學術思維治病所導致。

由此可見, 在中藥中毒的問題方面, 中醫藥的學術結構 根本就不存在不適應臨床的問題,中藥的臨床使用根本就不 是站不住腳的。 存在不安全的問題,唯一存在的問題就是人們(包括那些鼓 吹中醫現代化的醫者)不嚴格地遵守中醫藥使用規範而隨意 而藥物的嚴格管理纔是問題的關鍵。

歸咎於使用者的本身;而對於濫用中藥所導致中毒的事故,

顯然,上述可能導致腎衰竭的藥物僅僅只是有毒西藥的 人們卻傾向於將責任歸咎於中藥的毒性。二者相較就可以很 清楚地看出,人們在對待藥物中毒問題的態度是多麼地不公 平,所顯示出來的這種不公平也只能説明人們對於中醫藥學 説的無知。

> 究其原因,或許是由於人們習慣於中藥無毒的理念、比 較難以接受中藥中毒的事實,再加上某些"廢中醫"論者的 大肆渲染、以及"中西醫結合"論者的學術概念上的混淆, 從而使得中藥中毒問題長期都得不到有效地解決。不過筆者 以爲這也是好事,因爲這樣既能提醒中醫業者小心用藥,也 能促使藥物管理部門正視非中醫業者濫用中藥問題的嚴重性, 從而加強中醫藥的專業管理措施。

顯而易見, "毒性成分論"對於中藥中毒的臨床現象毫 無幫助, 既無法詮釋無毒中藥中毒的機理, 也無法杜絕大量 發生的濫用中藥所導致的臨床醫療亂象。事實上在西學東漸 都沒有發現由於中醫業者不了解中藥的"毒性成分"、而導 致像今日如此之多的中藥中毒臨床事故的發生。

難以忽視的問題是,這種"毒性成分論"對於那些暫 時還沒有承認中醫藥學説獨立學術地位的國家與地區,在中 藥的管理問題上都會起到負面的效用。在美國,由於中藥屬 於食品類管理, 所以, 大凡稍含毒性的中藥都會遭到禁用, "被用来杀人",反而出現人們所認可的中醫藥療法緊急救 許多蟲類中藥也會被限制使用,凡此等等,使得這些地區的 中醫臨床所能夠使用的中藥更加趨少, 嚴重地限制著中藥療 法在該地區的發展。

上述顯示,採用"中藥成分論"來觀察中藥完全是學 術思維錯位所導致的錯誤認知, 而且純屬於多此一舉, 其結 果只會不可避免地出現醫學學術概念上的混淆;也就是說, "中藥成分論"思維並不能顯示中醫藥療法的學術機理,這 很顯然,目前所發生的所有中藥中毒事故只能證實一個 類"科學研究"對於中醫臨床不但毫無學術價值,反而有

> 事實上,所謂"有效成分論"與"毒性成分論"都是針 對西藥而言的,中藥的臨床運用無須遵循西醫藥的這一學術 規律; 出於學術規律的結構與規範, 中藥的毒性問題基本上 出自於中醫師臨床治病是否會出現"藥證相反",也就是我 們所常說的"藥之害在醫不在藥"。

> 由此可見, 簡單地追究某某中藥有毒的做法確實有失公 允,而"中藥成分論"研究也屬於"中西醫結合"運動的一 大敗筆: 雖然這是掩蓋不當中醫藥治療所造成的中藥中毒事 故的最有效方法之一,也是"廢中醫"論者攻擊中醫最喜歡 使用的藉口之一,但從醫學學術的角度來說,這種攻訐肯定

我們從上述中藥中毒事故所顯示出來的問題中可以看 出,中藥中毒,罪不在中藥。任何中醫藥療法的不當使用都 濫用中醫藥。上述表明,由於中西藥導致腎衰竭的機率都實 存在著一定的風險,很容易出現完全可以迴避的中藥中毒事 際存在,其致病的主要原因也都來自於藥物的不當使用,因 件。所以說,中藥的臨床應用必須植根於中醫的學術體系之 内,任何脫離中醫學術思維指導而輕率地使用中醫藥療法的 對於亂服西藥而導致中毒的事故,人們常常願意將責任 行爲(包括所謂的"中西醫結合"用藥)都是不負責任的做 法,必須立即予以取締。

研究能夠證實中藥對於人體的作用。

人們不會忘記,在追尋經絡實質管道的過程中,雖然 體體表確實存在著一些紅線、白線、皮丘帶、濕疹樣線,有 的還呈跳動感、蟲爬感、熱線或冷線等等。而且, 其感傳所 經過的範圍有時不是一條線, 而是具有一定寬度的一條帶, 在帶狀範圍內有中心線與邊緣區,中心線較細,酸麻脹重感 覺強烈而清晰; 邊緣部分較寬, 常常是一種比較模糊的感覺, 而且, 軀幹部比四肢部較寬。

重要的是, 這些發現不但觀察到經絡感傳現象的客觀 存在,而且求證到經絡傳導的路徑與中醫古籍中所記載的十 四經絡路綫基本一致,與解剖學中的神經、血管的分佈不完 全相同,具有它獨自的特點(摘自《針灸學》)。上述顯示, 雖然中醫學說關於經絡的學術理論不存在人們所想象的那種 實質管道,但經絡感傳現象的存在是不容置疑的。

從人們對於經絡的研究中我們可以看到,中醫學說中 關於經絡的概念並非人們所主觀想象的那種類似於血管、淋 巴管之類的實質管道, 而是一種客觀存在的氣血通道, 這就 是人們所說的經絡感傳現象。由此可見,我們在研究某個學 術問題時,正確的態度首先應該是尊重其學術規律,而絕不 是輕易予以否定。

原因很簡單, 因爲目前現代科技水準依然還在不斷提 高的過程之中, 其對於世界的認知大部分都還處在探索的過 程之中。如同觀察經絡通道一樣,人們也曾試圖借鑑西藥的 藥理來研究中藥治病的機理,但這一過程與找尋經絡實質管 道一樣地不順利,他們借用西藥原理所研究出來的所謂"中 藥成分論"並不能合理地詮釋中藥治病、以及中藥中毒的原 理;也就是說,"中藥成分論"只是由於現代科技的發展還 沒能達到能夠認識中醫學識這一學術高度的不當認知產物。

近期筆者獲悉一個科研信息, 就是人們對於植物中所 含微小核糖核酸(microRNA)的研究有著較好的進展,筆者 感覺到,雖然這一研究成果目前還處在初級階段,但其對於 詮釋中藥治病的機理應該有著較爲重要的意義。

這件事情的確引起筆者的濃厚興趣。由於"中藥成分 論"對於中藥的詮釋基本上無法解決中藥的藥理問題,既提 供不了中藥療法現代化的有效理論依據, 更詮釋不了不含毒 性成分中藥的中毒問題。關於植物中所含微小核糖核酸的研 究雖然不是為了提供中藥現代化詮釋而進行的, 但其發現應 該可以讓我們借用分子生物學的原理來詮釋中藥治病的學術 原理,以期讓人們能夠初步了解中醫藥療法超前的科學價

基因表達的方式,影響人的生理功能。這個現象意味著日常 狀態 而上述功效的不同描述 也只是中西醫對於臨床生理、 飲食可以直接影響人體内的基因表達[1]。

人體疾病科學家發現微小 RNA 並不是很久之前的事情。 ●通過微小 RNA 調控動物生長發育過程的分子生物學 1993 年美國哈佛大學羅莎琳德・李(Rosalind Lee)等人曾在 《細胞》雜誌上發表過相關論文,稱在綫蟲體內發現控制幼 蟲發育的"lin-4基因"所編碼產生的短小 RNA, 其具備控制 "lin-4"蛋白質產生的功能。這是人們首次發現微小 RNA 對 其結果令許多熱心人士大失所望,但是人們卻意外地發現人 於生物體基因表達的調節作用。此外,一個以色列的研究組 也獨立發表了相同結論的文章[2]。

> 張辰宇教授等人發現, 植物的微小核糖核酸可通過食 物攝取的方式進入人體組織器官,或在血液中漫遊,影響著 人體的生理功能。這些植物的微小核糖核酸(microRNA)即 使經過烹飪, 也不會被滅活, 而且也不會受到胃液破壞, 依 然能夠維持其較強的調節作用。

> 張教授以米飯為例來説明其調控人類基因這一問題。 他認爲,當人體過多地攝取米飯之後,米飯中所富含的、編 號為 168a 的植物微小 RNA 能夠結合人體內某種連接蛋白的 mRNA,抑制其在肝臟的表達,進而減緩低密度脂蛋白從血 漿中的清除, 最終引起代謝性疾病。

> 在 2000 年至 2003 年這短短的三年時間裏,研究人員 就陸續發現微小 RNA 的許多功能: 諸如控制細胞的增殖、凋 亡,調節蒼蠅的脂肪代謝,調節哺乳動物造血系統功能,控 制植物葉與花的發育等。而且人們也逐步認識到,微小 RNA 可以調控腫瘤的形成,可以與慢性淋巴細胞性白血病有關, 還可能與人類老年癡呆症和某些中樞神經功能紊亂有關。據 計算機模擬推測的結果,以上這些只是微小 RNA 所具備功能 的冰山之一角。研究人員估計,在哺乳動物的基因中,約有 30%左右的編碼蛋白質的基因受到微小 RNA 的調控。

> 張教授他們還發現,中藥在經過煎煮之後,藥湯裏的 微小 RNA 的濃度很高,給小白鼠喂藥之後 24 小時,就發現 小白鼠肺部相應的微小 RNA 濃度增高。他們認爲,這一發現 為在傳統的中草藥中發現一類全新的活性分子提供了依據。 事實上,這一研究進一步證實通過中藥療法,中藥中的微小 RNA 可以進入機體的相關部位而起到對於人體功能狀態的相 應調節作用[1]。

> 很顯然,當中藥材中所含的微小核糖核酸進入人體之 後,就會像大米進入人體一樣(事實上大米也是一味中藥), 將這種帶有序列特徵特定"信息"的 mRNA 作用於靶細胞内 微小 RNA 的靶基因,從而調控靶細胞的生理學或生物學功能 及狀態。

雖然張辰宇教授所研究的只是西醫學術範疇之内的生 理學與生物學功能狀態, 並非中醫的陰陽五行之類的學術理 念,但是這種分子生物學研究已經足夠證實中藥療法的科學 價值與使用價值。也就是說,每一味中藥都能夠通過這種帶 有序列特徵特定"信息"的 mRNA 影響到身體的功能狀態。 譬如: 人參補氣,熟地養血,桃仁活血,柴胡行氣,黃連清 中國南京大學張辰宇教授等人發表在《細胞研究》上 熱,茯苓利濕,全蠍驅風,如此等等。人參、熟地、桃仁、 的一篇研究報告說,植物中所含的微小核糖核酸(microRNA) 柴胡、黃連、茯苓、全蠍這些中藥都能通過帶有各自序列特 能夠通過消化道進入人體血液和器官組織,然後通過調控靶 徵特定"信息"的 mRNA 著用於人體、並影響到人體的功能 病理狀況的不同詮釋而已[1]。

筆者以爲,上述發現對於現代人理解中醫藥療法的確 用之提神,兼氣鬱者用之腹脹,兼内熱者用之上火。 有著一定的幫助,至少人們可以從中理解到中藥治病的基本 原理;由於這種微小核糖核酸(microRNA)學説屬於分子生 對人體有益;後者的副作用較大,對身體有害。因而在臨床 物學範疇,人們常常會習慣性地認爲比較"科學"而選擇接 治療時,中醫師必須辨證施治,在給患者補氣的同時,兼氣

來指導中藥的臨床使用,或許還是會失望的;就像當初人們 對於經絡的研究一樣,這種研究只有可能證實中藥的有效性, 實用性與科學性,不太可能有效地指導中藥的臨床運用。

譬如在對於針刺穴位的研究中, 人們可以通過相關測 量來證實針刺的功效。人們發現,針刺内關可以有效地調整 心率,在心率過快時,可以使心率減緩;在心率過緩時,可 以使心率增快。這種良性的雙向調整作用顯示,針刺同一個 穴位,對於不同狀況的患者,會產生不同的臨床效應[3]。

人們還採用西醫臨床的各種觀測方式來檢測針刺治療 的。 前後人體的生理、病理變化,得出很多"科學"的結論,譬 如,人們觀測到針刺的止痛作用與植物神經有關,針刺能夠 增加機體的球蛋白,針刺能夠使機體的白細胞、紅細胞、血 小板都趨於正常值。此外人們還發現,針刺對於胃的調節也 是很明顯的, 通過針刺治療, 可使痙攣的胃弛緩, 胃不蠕動 者出現蠕動,蠕動過強者變緩,以及幽門開放等等[4]。

些質疑者所說的子鳥虛有,而的確是一種客觀存在。但是, 上述這些研究始終都無法認知針灸、推拿相關穴位如何能夠 起到相應的治療效用,因而對於針灸等中醫療法不具備臨床 對抗療法所難以望脊的。 指導意義,針灸、推拿等中醫外治療法必須還得遵循中醫學 術理論施行。

事實上,研究微小 RNA 調控動物功能狀態過程的分子 理論來感知中藥療法對於人體調節的生理、病理作用,卻也 依然不具備指導中藥臨床使用的作用。筆者以爲,張教授的 研究只是微小 RNA 調節作用一個最簡單的初級現象,應該可 以推測,他們隨即將會發現,由於機體各器官組織所處的功 疇 該研究的產生與發展應該是對於"有效成分論"的否定; 同。

物微小 RNA 能夠結合人體內某種連接蛋白的 mRNA, 減緩低 性成分"[1]。 密度脂蛋白從血漿中的清除,而引起代謝性疾病。但筆者以 爲,上述説法或許只是 168a 的植物微小 RNA 功效之一,不 可能屬於全部。因爲對於過食狀態者來說, 168a 的植物微小 RNA 能夠減緩血液中"壞膽固醇"--低密度脂蛋白(LDL)的 清除,不利於人體的健康;但是對於飢餓狀態者來説,168a 作用應該是補氣養血,是促進人體的生命活力[1]。

這種理念符合中醫學説中的"辨證論治"學術思維, 補元氣,但在不同的人體內所發揮的作用絕然不同,氣虛者 成"毒性成分"而傷害著機體。

顯然,同樣一味中藥人參,前者能夠起到調治的作用, 鬱者配伍行氣類中藥以除脹,兼内熱者配伍清熱類中藥以瀉 不過盡管如此,人們如若寄希望於通過 mRNA 的研究 火,同樣可以達到既使用人參補氣,又不會出現"不受補" 的毒副作用。由此可以看出,中醫關於"辨證論治"的學術 思維早就已經揭示出中藥運用的這一規律。

> 我們知道, 西醫局部對抗療法作用的對象是"病", 由於西醫關於病的診斷依據以臨床檢驗數據爲主, 所以 microRNA 在人體内所發揮的作用能夠得以追蹤。而中醫整體 對抗療法作用的對象為"證",由於中醫關於"證"的診斷 依據為舌脈症狀,其所診斷出來的結論也只能是機體的即時 功能狀態,因而中醫藥療法的臨床施用是隨"證"而變化

> 由此可以看出,中醫臨床的診斷依據舌脈症狀的變化 是無法通過 microRNA 研究加以證實的,而且,由於中醫藥 療法的臨床效用為改變患者的"病態證型",而不是西醫的 臨床檢驗數據,所以說,microRNA 研究也無法指導中藥的臨 床使用[1]。

人體具備正常的自我調節能力,中醫藥療法的臨床效 上述顯示,現代科技對於經絡實質的研究,能夠證實用就在於幫助機體的自我調節功能恢復到正常的生理狀況, 經絡感傳現象的存在,能夠證實針灸療法對於人體具備明顯 這就是中醫學說中"整體調節"的意義,也就是中醫不同於 的調節作用,能夠證實中醫學説關於經絡穴位的理論並非某 西醫的整體對抗療法的內涵。也正因爲如此,所以病原體無 法對於中藥產生抗藥性,人體也能夠在中藥療法的幫助之下 增加自己的抗病功能與修復功能,上述臨床優勢是西醫局部

很顯然,中藥對於人體的調節是客觀存在的,也是無 法否認的,而這種通過微小 RNA 調控動物生長發育過程的分 子生物學研究,恰好能夠證實中藥對於人體的這種調節作用, 生物學理論也是這樣,它能夠幫助人們用分子生物學的學術 而這種證實也就是人們所常說的為中藥的臨床效用提供科學 上的注腳。

事實上,上述 mRNA 研究屬於系統生物醫學的西醫範 能狀態不同, microRNA 在人體內所發揮的作用也會不盡相 而所謂的"有效成分論"也只是西醫目前所流行的局部對抗 思維的產物,其臨床效用必須建立在嚴謹的數據化之上,否 譬如張教授能夠通過實驗證實,大米編號為 168a 的植 則,所謂的"有效成分"就有可能演變成爲傷害機體的"毒

> 譬如人們常常希望能夠借助補鈣來舒緩機體的骨質疏 鬆問題,但在臨床上卻始終沒有見到有誰通過這一途徑解決 骨刺危害的問題:只是在"有效成分論"思維的誤導之下, 人們依然盲目地堅持著補鈣, 樂此而不疲。 這是什麽原因呢?

的確, 骨刺的成因在於鈣質的流失, 但是隨著年歲的 的植物微小 RNA 的功效或許就不一樣, 因爲此時它所起到的 增長, 人體對於鈣質的吸收與運用遠遠不如年輕狀態, 所以 補鈣的臨床效用必然有限: 而且如若不具備嚴格的量化管理, 長時間的大量補鈣定會導致機體器官組織的鈣化,並有可能 中藥對於人體的作用也是因人而異的。譬如人參雖然能夠大 形成結石危害機體。此時"鈣"的這種"有效成分"也就變

恰恰相反,中醫"腎主骨生髓"的理論認爲,只要人體腎 精充盈,其全身骨骼系統均能得養,其老化的現象就會隨之變 得緩慢,而且一般來說,培補腎精只須依照中藥的臨床使用規 律就可以進行,無需西醫的那種量化管理。顯然,中醫這一臨 床現象同樣也完全可以借助上述 mRNA 學術思維來理解。

化詮釋逐漸趨於客觀,對於中醫藥療法的科學性與實用性逐漸 有了新的認知,這些研究對於傳統中醫學説的發展應該具備一 定的促進作用。筆者以爲, 既然現代科技逐漸能夠詮釋中醫的 部分傳統學術理論,也就等於是向世界展示出了中醫學說學術 藥療法已經很難尋覓,大部分都被所謂的"中西醫結合"所取 結構的本身就具備人們所認可的科學性,所以說我們中醫業者 代,而許多臨床中醫師、還有爲數不少的"國醫大師"也都是 對於自己所從事的傳統中醫事業應該更具信心。

越深入,但未來中醫事業的發展形勢未必會很順利,因爲相對 旨意、甚至明目張膽地將傳統中醫院更名為"中西醫結合醫 來説現代人對於中醫學術理論的認知還是很膚淺,而且"廢中 院"。筆者以爲這種醫學業界的流毒實在太深,即使從現在開 醫"論者的亡我之心不但未死,反而正在變本加厲地採用更多 始,也不知道需要多少年方能將其消除殆盡。 的損招。事實上那種明目張膽的"廢中醫"惡行還比較好對付, 而許多暗中施行的"廢中醫"罪行對於中醫事業危害更深。

譬如中國衛生當局所推行的"中西醫結合"。我們知道, 識才能換取執業權的方式來改變中醫業者的內部結構,從而最 終達到廢除中醫的醜惡目的。

所謂"中西醫結合"的實質就是遵循余雲岫廢棄傳統中 多無法與中醫思維產生共鳴的現代人了解與信任中醫。 醫學術理論的思維與做法、而以西醫的學術理論取而代之,事 實上這種做法只是為了麻痹人們對於"廢中醫"的警惕之心, 醫現代化"之美名就可以輕易得逞。

事實也的確如此, "中西醫結合"的取代就是將中醫關於 "理、法、方、藥"的臨床治病理念消除殆盡。他們首先裁掉 的是"理"與"法",而代之以西醫臨床檢驗爲主的數據化診 斷。其次他們在"方"的使用中,由於中醫藥療法無法滿足他 相信自己所從事的中醫專業完全能夠造福於人類。人們對於中 們有效地改變臨床檢驗數據,他們就在所用的中藥方劑中加入 相關的西藥成分,因而出現了一批"中醫藥結合"類藥物。此 夠堅持傳統的中醫藥學術理念、而不為"中西醫結合"這種不 外,即使對於"藥"的認知,他們也都捨棄"四氣五味"等中 具備學術規律的邪説所動,我們的事業就會很快地發展壯大。 藥臨床使用規則,而套用西藥的"成分論"取而代之。

這種取代的結果,必然是將中醫藥療法淪爲西醫臨床的一 種療法,繼而泯滅傳統的中醫學說。基於上述原因,也難怪余 雲岫之子余延年會在"余雲岫觀點的真僞辯"一文中極力為其 父鳴冤叫屈,試圖將余雲岫正名為"中西醫結合的首創者"

所奉行的"中西醫結合"政策就是徹頭徹尾的余雲岫"廢中醫" 理念的再版,二者之間並沒有實質區別;既然事實就是如此, 中國衛生當局對於余延年的上述要求就應該予以滿足,沒有必 [3] 焦玉祥. (1994), 针刺内关穴在心系病中的应用. 江西中医药, 要忸怩作態。由此可以看出,"中西醫結合"的實質就是徹底 顛覆傳統的中醫學術理念,也就是說,這種奉行"中西醫結合" 的做法,根本就不屬於中醫的學術範疇。

然而極具諷刺意味的是當今的中國衛生部當權者, 他們明 明不喜歡傳統的中醫學說存在,卻還在那裏自欺欺人地叫嚷發 展中醫; 明明不是傳統的中醫藥療法, 他們卻偏偏要用"中西 醫結合"的"仿中醫藥療法"來壟斷傳統中醫臨床;明明不屬 於奉行傳統中醫學說的臨床偽中醫業者,他們卻偏偏要讓其頂 總之,隨著現代科技的發展,人們對於中醫藥療法的現代 著中醫師、博導、國醫大師等桂冠,甚至還別出心裁地擡出所 謂的"中醫免疫學專家"、"中醫內分泌專家"之類的頭銜在 那裏欺騙民衆。何其可恥,又何其可惡。

在中國,由於奉行"中西醫結合"政策,真正的傳統中醫 一些奉行"仿中醫藥療法"、並以西醫臨床檢驗數據來診斷疾 不過,儘管科技的發展對於中醫藥療法的現代化詮釋越來 病的一類冒牌"中醫師",許多地區為了迎合衛生部當權者的

綜上所述, "中西醫結合"的實質就是"廢中醫", 而筆 者所推崇的 microRNA 研究則是爲著證實傳統中醫學說的科學性, 二者屬於風馬牛不相及的兩件事。上述 microRNA 研究清楚地表 臭名昭著的"廢中醫"幹將余雲岫在明目張膽地使用法案"廢 明,中醫藥療法的科學性與實用性是不可否認的,人類正在利 中醫"失敗之後,轉而提倡採用中醫業者必須通過學習西醫知 用自己的智慧逐漸觀測和認識到傳統中醫療法的某些知識(諸 如經絡感傳現象、中藥治病機理等),筆者也相信隨著科技的進 一步發展,這樣一類的學術認知將會越來越多,從而能夠讓許

上述顯示,中藥就是中藥,中藥獨特的治病規律根本就不 存在所謂"不科學"的問題,甚至更具超前科學思維,所以也 他們只需要將其"廢中醫"的罪行冠以"中醫科學化"與"中 就無須屈嫁西醫。西醫如若希望擴大自己的藥品庫,完全可以 按照自己的學術規律從中藥中提取自己所需要"有效成分"; 只不過這樣一些有效成分由於不具備"四氣五味"等中藥規律, 也就不能歸屬於中藥範疇了。

> 作爲中醫業者, 我們應該對與自己的專業充滿信心, 應該 醫學説的現代化詮釋也越來越多地證實了這一點,只要我們能

### References

- [1] Lin Zhang, c. y. (2012). Exogenous plant MIR168a specifically targets mammalian LDLRAP1: evidence of cross-kingdom regulation by microRNA. Cell Research,
- 筆者認爲余延年的要求一點也不過分,中國衛生當局目前 [2] Lee, R. C. (1993). The C. elegans heterochronic gene lin-4 encodes small RNAs with antisense complementarity to lin-14. Cell, 843-854.

  - [4] 曹希亮. (2005). 中医健身术. 陕西科学技术出版社.
  - [5] 吕嘉戈. (2006). 挽救中医. 广西师范大学出版社出版.

### Research Review: Corn Silk -- A Natural Herb for Diabetes

### Tiejun Tang Knowhow Academy of Chinese Medicine London

#### **Abstract**

Diabetes is a common disease. Chemical drugs often cause many side effects after long term use on diabetic patients. Corn silk has shown a good effect on reducing blood sugar level in the clinical treatment. Many researchers across the world have investigated the hypoglycaemic mechanisms of corn silk. This paper is a systematic review on the reports of corn silk research, aiming to provide some scientific evidence on the anti-diabetic effects of corn silk.

**Key words:** Corn silk; Diabetes; Research

Diabetes is a very common disease. According to the WHO Global Report on Diabetes in 2014, there are 422 million adults suffering from diabetes. Most patients have to rely on chemical hypoglycaemic agents or even insulin injection for their whole life. Chemical drugs often cause many side effects after long term use, and the blood sugar levels are still not properly controlled in some cases. Good news for diabetes patients is that a Chinese herb has good effect on reducing blood sugar level. It is a natural way to fight diabetes.

Corn silk (CS) is a commonly used Chinese herbal medicine. In Chinese it is called 玉米须 Yumixu. It was used to treat Xiao Ke (diabetes) for thousands of years in China. It may be used alone or in combination with other herbs according to syndrome differentiation diagnosis. It also can be used as daily food therapy for diabetes patients. The hypoglycaemic mechanisms of CS have been investigated by many researchers around world.

The peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors play a pivotal role in metazoan lipid and glucose homeostasis. Synthetic activators of PPAR alpha (fibrates) and PPAR gamma (glitazones) are therefore widely used for treatment of dislipidemia and diabetes. Rau O (2006) reported CS showed a significant effect of PPAR gamma activator<sup>[1]</sup>. Non-enzymatic glycation and the accumulation of advanced glycation end products (AGEs) are associated with diabetes. Farsi DA (2008) reported that secondary metabolites from several plant species are known to inhibit non-enzymatic glycation and the formation of AGEs, including flavonoids found in CS. The results identify modern resistant and high

phenolic maize inbreds as promising candidates for the development of natural AGE inhibitors for the prevention and treatment of diabetic complications [2]. Guo J (2009) reported CS extract markedly reduced hyperglycaemia in alloxan-induced diabetic mice. The action of CS extract on glycaemic metabolism is through increasing insulin level as well as recovering the injured beta-cells. Their research results suggest that CS extract may be used as a hypoglycaemic food or medicine for hyperglycaemic people [3]. Zhao W (2012) reported polysaccharides of CS have significant anti-diabetic effect on streptozotocin (STZ)-induced diabetic rats. The results demonstrated that daily treatment with 100-500 mg/kg body weight of CS extract to the diabetic rats could not only lead to a significant decrease on the animal's blood glucose level, but also reduce the serum lipid level including total cholesterol and total triglyceride [4]. Wen X (2015) reported Corn Silk Polysaccharide (CSP) D3 can inhibit the expression level of TGF-β1 of diabetic rat's kidney and restrain macrophages in order to protect the kidneys of diabetic rats [5]. Zhang Y (2015) reported flavonoids extracted from CS can significantly reduce the body weight loss, water consumption, and especially the blood glucose of diabetic mice. It can increase serum total superoxide dismutase (SOD) and high density lipoprotein cholesterol level (HDL-C), decrease total cholesterol, triacylglycerol, low density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) [6]. Sabiu S (2016) reported in vitro analysis of CS extract that the result showed it exhibited potent and moderate inhibitory potential against α-amylase and α-glucosidase respectively [7]. Cha JH (2016) reported CS extract improves levels of adipocytokine secretion and glucose homeostasis. It is

also effective in decreasing the regulatory pool of hepatic cholesterol, in line with decreased blood and hepatic levels of cholesterol through modulation of mRNA expression levels of HMG-CoA reductase, acyltransferase (ACAT), and farnesoid X receptor (FXR)[8]. Chang CC (2016) report, the ethyl acetate of CS exhibits dual fraction antioxidant anti-glycation activities and protects insulin-secreting cells from glucotoxicity [9]. Wang B (2017) reported CS has multiple beneficial effects, including hypotensive, anti-diabetic, and hypolipidemic properties. This suggests that CS could be used to treat or prevent metabolic syndrome [10]. Pan Y (2017) aimed to investigate the physicochemical properties and antidiabetic effects of a polysaccharide obtained from corn silk (PCS2). The results showed that PCS2 was a heteropolysaccharide with the average molecular weight of 45.5kDa. PCS2 treatment significantly reduced the body weight loss, decreased blood glucose and serum insulin levels, and improved glucose intolerance. The levels of serum lipid profile were regulated and the levels of glycated serum protein, non-esterified fatty acid were decreased significantly. The activities of superoxide dismutase, glutathione peroxidase and catalase were notably improved. PCS2 also exerted cytoprotective action from histopathological observation. These results suggested that PCS2 could be a good candidate for functional food or medicine for diabetes treatment [11]. Yu Yuan (2018) reported: Saponins extracted from corn silk can significantly regulate blood lipid of rats with type 2 diabetes, which maybe related with its regulating function the expression of TNF-α and IL-6.<sup>[12]</sup>

The hypoglycaemic mechanism of CS is a multi-target approach. It not only reduces blood sugar but also balances the blood lipid, preventing and reducing complications of diabetes. This multi-target approach is different from western medicine treatment. The hypoglycaemic effect of CS is not as fast and strong as metformin, but it's effects are more stable and much safer.

Except CS many other Chinese herbs also have a good effect to reduce blood sugar. In my clinical practice I usually select few herbs to compose a formula for different individual patients. For the early stages of Type 2 diabetes the use of herbal medicine can get the

sugar level under control. For severe cases, when patients have to use western medicine, CS can be elected to enhance the effect of western medicine and reduce their side effect.

#### Reference:

- Rau O, et al. Screening of herbal extracts for activation of the human peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor. Pharmazie. 2006; 61(11):952-6.
- Farsi DA, et al. Inhibition of non-enzymatic glycation by silk extracts from a Mexican land race and modern inbred lines of maize (Zea mays). <u>Phytother Res.</u> 2008; 22(1):108-12.
- 3. Guo J, et al. The effects of corn silk on glycaemic metabolism. Nutr Metab (Lond). 2009; 23(6):47.
- 4. Zhao W, et al. Comparison of anti-diabetic effects of polysaccharides from corn silk on normal and hyperglycemia rats. Int J Biol Macromol. 2012; 50(4):1133-7.
- Wen X, et al. The Influence of Corn Silk Polysaccharide on Signal Pathway of TGF-β1 in Type 2 Diabetic Mellitus Rat. Open Biomed Eng J. 2015; 9: 204-8.
- Zhang Y, et al. Anti-Diabetic, Anti-Oxidant and Anti-Hyperlipidemic Activities of Flavonoids from Corn Silk on STZ-Induced Diabetic Mice. Molecules. 2015; 21(1):E7.
- Sabiu S, et al. Kinetics of α-amylase and α-glucosidase inhibitory potential of Zea mays Linnaeus (Poaceae), Stigma maydis aqueous extract: An in vitro assessment. <u>J</u> <u>Ethnopharmacol.</u> 2016; 183:1-8.
- Cha JH, et al. Corn silk extract improves cholesterol metabolism in C57BL/6J mouse fed high-fat diets. <u>Nutr</u> <u>Res Pract.</u> 2016; 10(5): 501-506.
- Chang CC, et al. The ethyl acetate fraction of corn silk exhibits dual antioxidant and anti-glycation activities and protects insulin-secreting cells from glucotoxicity. <a href="BMC Complement Altern Med.">BMC Complement Altern Med.</a> 2016; 16(1):432.
- Wang B, et al. Beneficial Effects of Corn Silk on Metabolic Syndrome. <u>Curr Pharm Des.</u> 2017 Sep 26. doi: 10.2174/1381612823666170926152425. [Epub ahead of print]
- Pan Y, et al. Physicochemical properties and antidiabetic effects of a polysaccharide from corn silk in high-fat diet and streptozotocin-induced diabetic mice. <u>Carbohydr</u> <u>Polym.</u> 2017; 164: 370-378.
- Yu Yuan, et al. Improvement of lipid metabolism of type 2 diabetes rats by Zea Mays L. saponin (ZMLS) through regulating Tumor Necrosis Factor- α (TNF-α) and InterLeukin-6 (IL-6). World Chinese Medicine 2018; 13(2): 415-419.

### 文献综述

### 中医药治疗类风湿关节炎探讨

### 浙江中医药大学博士研究生 Angela Humphreys

**摘要:**类风湿关节炎(rheumatoid arthritis,RA)是一种原因未明的慢性侵袭性关节炎症。受累关节通常包括手脚关节,表现为关节肿胀、疼痛和骨质破坏。由于其发病率和致残率较高,已列入WHO规定的现代难治病范畴。纵观有关研究资料和临床报道,中医学对RA的认识与治疗有着悠久的历史、独特的理论和一定的疗效。本文从病因病机、辩证分型以及专方验方等方面进行分析归纳,综述如下。

关键词: 类风湿关节炎,中医学,病因病机,分型论治,专方验方

#### 1. 概述

类风湿性关节炎(RA)的确切原因至今尚未明了。一般认为是一种抗原驱动、T细胞介导以及遗传相关的自身免疫性疾病。其基本病理改变是滑膜衬里细胞增生、间质内有大量炎性细胞浸润、微血管新生和血管翳的形成,以及软骨和骨组织的破坏。以双手和腕关节受累为主,表现为对称性关节肿痛。晚期可出现关节强直或畸形,功能严重受损。即便接受治疗,大多数患者都要经历一个慢性和反复发作的病程,可导致进展性关节损害、残疾、劳动能力丧失,甚至过早死亡。现代医学至今尚未研制出治疗类风湿关节炎的特效药物,且一些新药因其高昂的价格和潜在的副作用,从而限制了大部分患者的使用。

中医药治疗 RA 已有悠久的历史和丰富的经验,具有整体调节、疗效肯定和副作用小等优势。所以中医药在治疗 RA 上越来越受到医学界的普遍关注。根据 RA 的临床表现特点,可归属于中医学之"历节风"、"白虎"、"尪痹"、"骨痹"、"顽痹"和"鹤膝风"等范畴。焦树德教授等[1]根据《金匮要略》"诸肢节疼痛,身体尪赢"的记载,主张以"尪痹"作为类风湿关节炎的中医诊断病名。

### 2. 对病因病机的认识

### 2.1 正气亏虚

中医学认为,正气亏虚既是风湿病发病的重要内在因素,也是风湿病经久不愈的必然结果。正气亏虚既包括人体阴阳、气血、津液等物质的不足,也包括脏腑功能的低下。如《素问·评热病论》曰:"正气存内,邪不可干;邪之所凑,其气必虚",指出了正气虚弱是疾病发生的基本病因,正气的充足与否对疾病的发生及转归有决定性作用。邢魏<sup>[2]</sup>认为,正气虚衰(尤其是阳气虚)是发病的关键,阳气先虚为本,

外邪乘虚而入,壅滞经络,袭据经隧,痹痛乃发。吴生元教授<sup>[3]</sup>亦认为风湿病主要为正气亏虚、肾阳不振,寒凝筋脉,痹阻关节,筋脉拘急,血行不畅而发病。《类证治裁》云:"诸痹,良由营卫先虚,腠理不密,风寒湿乘虚内袭,正气为邪气所阻,不能宣行"。《诸病源候论·风湿痹候》指出:"由血气虚,则受风湿,而成此病"。郜亚茹等<sup>[4]</sup> 认为营卫气血失和为风湿病发病的内因,营卫与气血在功能上相互依赖,营卫失和,腠理疏松,或素体气血亏虚,易招致风寒湿等外邪的侵袭。孟庆红<sup>[5]</sup> 认为正虚卫外不固、肾阳不足是RA发生的内在基础。肾为先天之本,主骨、生髓,故肾脏受损是风湿病的主要病因。冯莹莹,刘喜德等<sup>[6]</sup>指出,肝藏血,主筋;肾藏精,主骨。肝肾亏虚则骨髓不满,筋骨失养,精血不足,迁延日久,又可加重痹症不愈。

#### 2.2 外感六淫

六淫外邪是风湿病发病的外因,《黄帝内经》 提出:"风寒湿三气杂至合而为痹也。其风气胜者为 行痹,寒气胜者为痛痹,湿胜者为着痹。"由于感邪 的不同,临床表现也有所差异。"所谓痹者,多以其 时重感风寒湿之气也。"疾病初起,多为六淫外邪侵 袭,留滞关节,使气血痹阻而发为本病。如《类证治 裁》指出:"风寒湿合而成痹,蕴邪化热,蒸于经络, 四肢痹痛,筋骨不舒。"若久居湿热之地,或外感风 湿热邪,或素体阳气偏盛,或风寒湿邪郁久化热,壅 于经络、关节,气血郁滞不通,关节疼痛不能屈伸而 为热痹。此外,现代中医界尚有"燥痹"之说,是由路 志正先生提出。燥痹是由燥邪损伤气血津液而使机体 阴津耗伤、筋脉失养,痰瘀互结、经络不通,导致肌 肤干燥、肢体枯涩的病证,分为外燥、内燥两种。

#### 2.3 痰浊瘀血

风湿病迁延,日久不愈,病邪由表入里,可导致脏腑功能失调,耗气伤血,损阴劫津,形成痰浊与瘀血,致使气滞血瘀,经脉痹阻。《类证治裁·痹证论治》中指出,久痹不愈"必有湿痰败血瘀滞经络"。《临证指南医案》中亦有"经以风寒湿三气合而为痹,然经年累月,外邪留著,气血皆伤,其化为败瘀凝痰,混处经络"之说,并据此创立了"久病入络"学说。胡荫奇[7] 特别注意痰瘀在风湿病发病中的作用,痰瘀既成,胶着于关节肌肉,则引起局部关节肿大变形,气血不通,不通则痛。房定亚[8] 认为,早期风湿病的病机关键是"热毒湿瘀",因为本身人体正气不足,感受六淫之邪,邪正交争,经络阻滞,气血凝滞,临床以病势缠绵、病情顽固、易于反复、难以根治为特点。

综上所述,类风湿关节炎的外因为外感六淫之邪,内因为肝肾、气血、津液、营卫亏虚,但正气亏虚尤其是肝肾亏虚则是风湿病发病的关键。类风湿关节炎病位在筋脉关节,日久累及肝肾等脏器。痰瘀互结既是机体在病邪作用下迁延不愈、关节肿大变形等表现的病理基础,又可作为脏腑功能失调主要的病理机制贯穿于本病的整个过程,从而影响阳气的化生及运行,形成恶性循环,使类风湿关节炎逐渐加重,并缠绵难愈。

### 3 临床分型论治与专方验方

### 3.1 分型论治

由于本病目前没有统一的辨证分型标准,因而 大多数医家按照病因病机、病程的进展、脏腑病位、 虚实及自身的临床经验来进行综合论治。

李延萍教授[9] 从虚实进行论治,常分为以下虚实 两型证治:虚证分为肾虚寒凝证、肝肾阴虚证、气血 亏虚证3型,分别予以独活寄生汤加减、左归丸加减、 补中益气汤合桂枝汤加减;而实证分痰瘀阻络证、寒 热错杂证、风寒湿阻证、风湿热郁证 4 型,分别予身 痛逐瘀汤合指迷茯苓丸加减、桂枝芍药知母汤加减、 蠲痹汤加减和大秦艽汤加减。黄清春教授[10]将类风湿 关节炎分为早、中、晚三期进行论治。早期中西医结 合治疗,中医早期以祛邪为主,如行痹以祛风通络为 主; 痛痹以散寒为主, 选用麻黄、细辛等药物: 着痹 以除湿为主,选用除湿利湿之品;热痹以清热为主, 选用白虎加汤加减;中期内外治结合,晚期内外科结 合,中晚期以补肾壮骨、柔肝舒筋为主;并强调祛瘀 通络、顾护脾胃应贯穿于治疗始终。吴颉等[11]临床治 疗RA 从肾虚论治,根据肾虚精亏阴阳的偏衰,分阴 虚络热、阳虚寒凝、精气亏虚 3 种证型, 阴虚络热 证多用左归丸加减,阳虚寒凝证多用右归丸加减,精 气亏虚证多以独活寄生汤加减。

### 3.2 专方验方

专方验方是基于名老中医在大量的临床实践中得出的经验总结,类风湿关节炎具有其自身发展演变的规律,其基本病理机制具有一定的共性,这就为专方验方的治疗提供了一定的理论依据。于明儒[12]认为类风湿关节炎疾病的病机主要以湿邪为主,临床可细分为热盛成毒、湿郁化浊、热毒湿浊瘀阻关节,因此在治疗上主张以清热解毒和活血通痹治疗为主,临床上选取清热活血汤随症加减进行治疗类风湿关节炎患者,研究结果总有效率为94.3%。

杨晓路<sup>[13]</sup>以通痹汤(红花、桃仁、炮甲珠、乳香、没药、丹参、鸡血藤、何首乌等)配合治疗 RA 患者,结果提示通痹汤治疗类风湿关节炎患者的疗效显著,安全性较好。认为 RA 的主要病机为阳气不足、外感风寒湿邪,故应治以温阳散寒除湿为主,选用温阳散寒除湿方(鸡血藤、熟地黄、独活、防风、附子、麻黄、青风藤、肉桂、甘草、血竭)治疗 RA,总有效率为 94.00%。

舒春【14】运用益肾清络活血方(苦参 9g、青风藤 9g、黄柏 9g、萆薢 10g、炙黄芪 30g、当归 15g、鸡血藤 15g、雷公藤 (先煎) 10g、陈皮 9g、桑寄生 15g、川蜈蚣 1 条、乌梢蛇 10g)治疗此型 RA 患者 22 例,显效 12 例,有效 8 例,无效 2 例,总有效率为 90.91%。

张春艳【15】采用自拟方(生黄芪、青风藤、白芍、海风藤、当归、独活、鸡血藤等)治疗气血不足、 寒湿痹阻型 RA 患者 25 例,总有效率为 84%。

#### 4 结 语

类风湿关节炎是临床常见的顽疾之一,属中医学"历节"、"骨痹"、"顽痹"、"尪痹"等范畴。多因正虚、外感、痰浊毒瘀等因素相互影响而导致,具有本虚标实的病机特点。临床或注重辨证分型论治,益气养血治疗为本,兼以散寒除湿,通络止痛以治标、标本兼顾的原则,或侧重于专病专方专药或验方治疗为主。中医药治疗可以控制本病骨病变进程,有效缓减临床症状,改善预后,值得在类风湿关节炎临床治疗中广泛应用。

### 参考文献

- 1. 焦树德,杜甫云. 尪痹的辨证论治[J].中医杂志,1992,33(3):11-13.
- 2.邢巍.略谈类风湿性关节炎的中医辨治[J].中国民族民间药.2010.20(2):7-8.
- 3.吴生元,中国中医药现代远程教育,2016,14(22),71-72.

(Continuing on page 35)

### Case Report: Acupuncture Treating Phantom Pain

### By Alan Brown, Huijun Shen Acupuncture Programme, Lincoln College

A female patient aged 73. Her first visit to our teaching clinic in Lincoln College on 09/01/2018 by her GP's referral.

**Main Complaint**: Phantom pain in right "arm" for 6.5 years

#### **Present illness:**

The lady was experiencing 'phantom' pain around the stump of her right arm. She had had surgery to remove the arm (a shoulder dis-articulation) leaving the scapula in place. The surgery was required because of infection (Necrotizing Fasciitis) in 2011.

The area was tender to touch around the outside of the right shoulder and very tender in the middle (Ht 1). She has always felt her 'phantom arm' giving her a tingling sensation in her fingers. She had been receiving treatment at the hospital pain clinic. Her pain has gradually got worse over the last two years. Her pain flickering between periods of mild and intense pain. On the VAS scale (0-10), she describes the pain between always being mild scoring 2/3 and occasional spikes of between 8/9. Recently it has begun to disturb her sleep and sometimes waking her up and she states that the sensation is 'always in the background' of everyday life. She also has visible stiffness in muscles around shoulders and neck.

### **Medical History:**

Breast cancer 1981 – Removal of breast.

Asthmatic – using brown/blue inhalers.

Medications and other Treatment in last 6 months: Is taking 'Gabapentin' for relieve of nerve pain. Side effects can be drowsiness, dizziness and unsteadiness. Withdrawal might affect anxiety and sleep.

She also takes tablet for low blood pressure.

Tongue Diagnosis: pale tongue with red tip, thin white coat.

Pulse Diagnosis: Overall thin and weak

TCM pattern (syndrome) differentiation:

1. Blood Deficiency with Stasis.

- 2. Spleen Qi Deficiency.
- 3. Heart Yin Deficiency.

Treatment Principle(s)

Move Qi and blood to relieve pain, tonify Qi and nourish blood, Nourish Yin and calm heart shen.

Acupuncture Points Prescription.

Local Points – Across top of scapula from spine to right shoulder.

GB 21 - Removes local stiffness and pain. Removes blockage of Wind Invasion.

GB 20 – Local point for neck pain.

SP 6 – A meeting point of the 3 Yin Channels

(SP, LV & KD). Resolves chronic dampness.

ST 36 – Strengthen the whole body and enhance the immune system.

Yin Tang – Help with calming emotions.

Gentle massage around neck and shoulder.

Life Style Advice: Try to exercise the 'good' arm to keep strength in the arm and upper shoulders. Light exercise like bicep curl with can of beans etc.

Try an 'ice cube on Axillary nerve (Ht 1) to relive sensation.

Try 'heat pack/hot water bottle on neck to aid sleep.

First Follow-up on 16/01/2018

Patient's feedback – feeling better. No occasion of intense pain in last 7 days. Her 'dull' ache pain is still there around the right shoulder socket. States pain level is about 3/10.

Has slight runny nose and does not like cold. She says she wakes up a little thirsty. States she drinks plenty of water and other fluids.

Research: TCM with the use of scalp acupuncture for phantom fingers and pain through the stump area (BMJ – Tseng, C, et al, 2014). Suggestions such as posterior oblique line from GB 7 to DU 20 and Sishen-Cong (a group of 4 points around DU 20). An option to use if no further improvement with conventional acupuncture points.

Tongue diagnosis: pale with thin coat. Pulse diagnosis: Left: Strong but Intermittent; Right: N/A

#### Treatment:

ST 38 – Relive classic frozen shoulder type stiffness. Limit pain. Manipulated after insertion.

SP 9 – A water point to remove excess dampness in body.

SP 6 – Help with dampness and heaviness in body. Boost blood circulation. Help the immune system.

ST 36 – Strengthen the whole body and help fight infection/invasion.

GB 34 – Ease joint pain and move Qi around body. Helps to enhance muscles and tendons.

Needle kept in for 20 minutes.

Then <u>opposite arm needle plan</u> (left) to ease sensations in right stump - ARM. About 15 minutes.

LI 4 – For pain relief and immune system.

LU 5 – Help with breathing in general/ slight runny nose (clear mucus) – Cold Invasion.

LI 11 – Remove heat from emotional state.

LI 10 – Relief for any pain in forearm and expel wind invasion.

SJ 6 – For acute shoulder and arm pains.

LI 15 – Help with pain and restricted shoulder movement.

SJ 14 – For posterior shoulder pain.

Used Moxa for area around stump to ease tenderness and give penetrative heat. Whilst needle in GB 20 and GB 21 – to ease stiffness and regain mobility of neck.

Second Follow-up on 23/01/2018

Patient's feedback – feeling better. Less pain than previous week down to 2/10 dull ache.

Client feels more confident, more vibrant and shows signs of having more energy.

Tongue and pulse diagnosis: same as last time.

Opposite arm needle plan (left) to ease sensations in right stump. Reduced number of needles.

SJ 14 – For posterior shoulder pain.

LI 15 – Help with pain and restricted shoulder movement.

LI 4 – For pain relief and immune system.

SJ 5 - For posterior and arm pain. A change from SJ 6 last week.

GB 21 – To ease stiffness and regain mobility of neck. Needles retained for about 10 minutes.

Then for a boost to general health and back she turned over (face down):

BL 13 – T3 Lung.

BL 15 – T 5 Heart.

BL 18 – T9 Liver.

BL 20 – T11 Spleen.

BL 40 – Activate tibia nerve. Prolonged stiffness of the lower back.

BL 57 – Boost for lower back.

Pump Cupping along Bladder and Small Intestine Channels. Move obstructed Qi energy.

Local points around <u>SI channel</u> and especially DU 14 - Relive trapped nerve sensations.

Finished with a light 'hot' oil massage on neck.

Third Follow-up on 30/01/2018

Patient's feedback – Feels that her mobility of neck and shoulders is better.

Pain remains but is manageable and not affecting her sleep. Talked about a twitch type sensation in the 'phantom arm' shoulder which woke her up during the last week.

Feels that she is getting better because of the acupuncture.

Felt a little like a nightmare dream. Will monitor if it happens again. But twitches are common for everyone whilst we sleep.

Her early cold symptoms have passed but she still feels cold when leaving a warmer area. Skin a bit dry.

### Treatment:

Opposite arm needle plan (left) to ease sensations in right stump. Same Plan plus LI 11.

GB 21 – To ease stiffness and regain mobility of neck.

LI 15 – Help with pain and restricted shoulder movement.

SJ 14 – For posterior shoulder pain.

LI 4 – For pain relief and immune system.

SJ 5 - For posterior and arm pain.

LI 11 – Remove heat.

Additional needle points for this specific session:

KD 7 – Boost Kidney – Age.

GB 34 – For any stiffness and spasms.

LV 8 – To help with tendons around shoulder and neck.

Needles retained for about 20 minutes.

Needles local around C 7 (DU14) to relieve stiffness with possible trapped nerve (her posture with neck and chin suggest this might be the main cause).

Also 'An Mian' points to aid sleep.

Again needle retention about 20 minutes.

Finished with a light 'hot' oil massage on neck.

Fourth Follow-up on 21/02/2018 (three weeks after last

visit)

Patient's feedback – Patient is happy and has been free of pain since last treatment until just the last few days: After going to sleep on the Saturday 17 Feb and waking up on the 18 Feb with pain (measurement about 2/3 on scale 0-10) and a heavy sensation to her missing arm. No trauma or emotional trigger cause ascertained for the return of the pain. Otherwise, seems in much better health. Feeling and looking happier and with more mobility in shoulders and neck. Chin now not sitting on the chest and shoulders appearing level.

The last treatment relived the client's pain and

frustration for about 3 weeks. Will revert to same points as last session plan. The contra arm needling and points around DU 14 and the SI meridian points across the top of the scapula.

For this session I have included scalp acupuncture with points of a line between DU 20 and GB 7, using 2 needles only (GB 7 penetrating upwards towards top of head and the DU 20 pointing towards GB 7 needle). To monitor if this has any influence on her feeling of heaviness and tingles in the phantom arm.

### 中医针灸医案医话汇集

# 中医治疗菊池病个案报道 唐铁军

关键词: 菊池病,中医治疗,医案 摘要: 菊池病是罕见疾病,有关本病报道较少,本文 采用中药和针灸并用的方法治疗一例患者,对其辩证用 药的规律加以总结。

病例介绍: 患者 Mr. Lee 男性, 43 岁,已婚,亚裔,建筑师。

初诊日期 2017年11月7日

主诉:右颈部淋巴结肿大伴疼痛,盗汗3周。

病人 3 周前自行发现右颌下淋巴结痛,并逐渐肿大,伴有头痛,发热,体温升至 38-39℃,汗出过多,夜里汗湿衣被,食欲略减,略感恶心,大便基本正常,小便偏黄。因汗多而睡眠较差。

查体:右颈部可触及肿大的颌下淋巴结,大小约 2.5cm,质硬不移动。舌苔白腻,脉弦滑略数。

中医诊断: 瘰疬 辩证为阴虚火旺,痰热凝聚治疗原则: 养阴清热,化痰散结

处方: 青蒿鳖甲汤加减

青蒿 10g, 地骨 10g, 知母 10g。熟地 10g, 牡丹皮 10g,秦艽 10g,黄芩 10g,黄柏 10g,玄参 10g,虎杖 10g, 甘草 6g。 7剂,一日一剂,水煎服。针刺取穴: 泻合谷,曲池,大椎,丰隆,复溜;补太溪,照海,三阴交。

二诊: 2017年12月1日

身热减轻,体温降至 37℃以下,仍有多汗,以盗汗为主,伴午后潮热,口干。 食欲较前好, 体重减少 3kg, 颈部淋巴结肿大如前, 质硬。 舌红少苔,脉弦数。 继服前方 7 剂。 针刺穴位及手法同前。

三诊: 2018年1月13日

服上方后盗汗及潮热明显减轻,体温恢复正常。于12月18日在医院行淋巴结手术,术中病理活检,未发现癌细胞,病理诊断为:菊池病。术后患者乏力神疲,气短懒言。舌淡脉细。给与当归补血汤加味,以补其气血,兼清其余邪。处方:当归10,黄芪10,白术10g,玄参10g,知母10g,黄柏10g,半枝莲10g,茯苓10g,枸杞子10g,甘草6g。一日一剂,水煎服,再服7剂。 针刺穴位改为:补足三里,气海,血海,中脘,脾俞,肾俞。 三个月后电话随访,诸症皆除,已无任何不适症状。

### 讨论:

菊池病(Kikuchis disease)是一种非常罕见的疾病,也称组织细胞坏死性淋巴结炎。于 1972 年分别由 M. Kikuchi 和 Fujimoto 于在日本发现。本病多见于日本,少见于亚洲其他地方,欧洲和北美偶有个案报道。这种疾病的原因尚不清楚,已有感染和自身免疫两种假说。

本病主要症状表现是发热、淋巴结肿大、皮疹和头痛。本例患者基本均具备。 依据症状很容易误诊为淋巴结结核<sup>[1]</sup>,淋巴瘤,系统性红斑狼疮等,病理组织切片方可确诊。西医目前没有针对该病的特异疗法,非甾体类抗炎药(NSAIDs)可用于缓解淋巴结压痛和发热。在严重的病例中,使用皮质类固醇激素治疗<sup>[2]</sup>。台湾有

报道在早中晚期分别采用葛根汤,柴胡桂枝汤,圣愈汤治疗菊池病<sup>国</sup>,中国大陆有人采用银翘散治疗本病的个案报道<sup>[5]</sup>,均取得较好疗效。

本例病人临床表现出潮热盗汗,中医辩证属于阴虚内热,颈下结节中医辨病属于"痰核","瘰疬"。按照辨病与辩证结合原则,初期采用养阴清热,化痰散结的治疗原则,用青蒿鳖甲汤加减化裁,以青蒿,地骨皮,秦艽,知母清其虚热,熟地黄,玄参滋养肾阴,黄芩,黄柏,虎杖清热解毒,牡丹皮凉血解毒,治疗后病人发热盗汗等症状明显缓解。 为明确西医诊断,排除恶性肿瘤的可能,患者采取手切除淋巴结,经过病理学检测,确定为菊池病诊断,手术后病人显现出气血不足的表现,故采用当归补血汤加味以益气养血,兼以黄柏,半枝莲等清其余热,枸杞子养肝肾之阴,玄参清热养阴散结,以固其本。经数月随访,显示疗效稳固。

虽然本病在西医属于罕见病,但其临床表现在中医并不罕见,在发病的各个阶段可能表现出不同的证型,如果我们按中医辩证论治的原则,选方用药得当,取穴行针合理,还是可以取得十分满意的疗效。总结中医药治疗菊池病的经验,可以拓宽中医和西医的视野,为这一罕见病的治疗探索新的思路。

### 参考文献:

- C McKenna. TB or not to be?
   Kikuchi-Fujimoto disease: a rare but
   important differential for TB. BMJ Case
   Reports 2017; doi:10.1136/bcr-2016-217
   500
- 2. Mahmood A. Kikuchi's disease: an unusual presentation and a therapeutic challenge. Yale J Biol Med. 2006; 79(1):27-33.
- 3. Hyun M. Recurrent Kikuchi's disease treatment by hydroxychlorquine. Infect Chemother. 2016; 48(2): 127-31.
- 4. 陈俐蓉. 菊池病中医治疗思辨. 中西结合神 经医学杂志 2017; 10(1): 94-101
- 5. 管炜. 银翘散治疗菊池病报告 1 例. 中国中西 医结合杂志 2014; 34 (5): 631-632.

### 克隆氏病与白头翁汤

### 英国中医学院 张恩勤

克隆氏病,是 1932 年由 Crohn 等首先报道,1973 年由世界卫生组织命名为 ""Crohn 病"。该病在欧美国家发病率较高,大约每 10 万人中有 27-37 人患病。本病的发病原因迄今不明。过去曾认为与感染有关,也可能是因免疫异常以及遗传因素等所致。好发于青壮年,一般在 20-30 岁。消化道各部均可累及,尤多发于远端小肠和右侧结肠根据其病变部位及病理特点,还称为末

端回肠炎,小肠结肠炎,局限性肠炎,节段性肠炎以及 肉芽肿性肠病等。是一种慢性,非特异性和复发性胃肠 道炎症的症候群。

本人自行医以来,曾先后用白头翁汤加减治疗多例克隆病患者,疗效满意。综观其临床表现,主要是腹痛,便血,膝关节疼痛等。故可属中医"腹痛","下利"和"痹症"等范围。这里仅将最近治疗1例克隆病患者的治疗经过,简报如下:

初诊 26/06/2018。患者 xxx, 女,1997 年生。伦敦大学法律系学生。自述右膝关节疼痛 1 年余,近数周来又出现大便下血不止,色鲜红,腹部拘挛感,情绪低落不稳。曾去伦敦大学医院等多处大医院就诊,进行过多种检查,最后诊断为克隆病。一直是采用西药治疗,但效果不显。故改来我处,要求针灸和中药治疗。查其舌脉:舌尖红,苔白腻,脉弦滑。中医辨证:热入肠络,迫血妄行。

针灸治疗: 天枢(双),中脘,归来(双),血海(双),足三里(双),三阴交(双),合谷(双),外关(双),曲池(双),外膝眼(右侧),鹤顶(右侧)等穴位。每2天针灸一次。

中药处方: 白头翁汤加减。用中药浓缩粉。白头翁1克,黄芩1克,黄连1克,秦皮1克。仙鹤草1克,蒲黄1克,地榆1克,白芍1克,甘草1克,乌药1克,百合1克,生地1克。每次5克,每日2次,早晚2次开水冲服。

复诊: 30/07/2018。右膝关节疼痛消失,大便下血已经停止。仍有腹部拘挛感。效不更方,针灸穴位基本同前,中药继用原方口服。截至 20/08/2018, 所有症状消失,患者自觉良好。

**讨论**:由于克隆病的根本原因不明,故至今尚无特效疗法,一般采用支持疗法和对症治疗。目前在活动期,西药主要是口服水杨酸偶氮磺胺吡啶(SASP);或口服5-氨基水杨酸(5-ASA),对结肠病变有一定疗效。但对肝肾功能均有损害。

在中医学文献中,并无"克隆病"病名。根据其主 要症状,乃属"腹痛","下利"和"痹症"等范畴。因 患者的舌脉呈热入肠络, 迫血妄行之象, 故用白头翁汤 加减,以清热止血,活络止痛。由于药证相符,加之针 灸调肠活络,故病人很快症状得到控制。白头翁汤源出 东汉医家张仲景之《伤寒论》。如原文371条:"热利下 重者, 白头翁汤主之"; 原文 373 条: "下利欲饮水者, 以有热故也, 白头翁汤主之"。原方由白头翁2两, 黄 柏 3 两,黄连 3 两,秦皮 3 两组成。方中白头翁清热凉 血,为主药。黄连和黄柏清热燥湿,泻火解毒。秦皮凉 血解毒,收涩止利。四药合用,共奏清热解毒,凉血止 利之效。本人临床上多用该方治疗细菌性痢疾, 阿米巴 性痢疾以及急慢肠炎等病症。也有时用来治疗克隆病之 证属热蕴肠道者。由于患者便血严重,故加仙鹤草,蒲 黄,地榆以止血;腹部有拘挛感,故加白芍甘草汤,以 缓解腹部拘急;患者情绪低落不稳,再加百合地黄汤, 以养心调神。当然, 克隆病可表现为多种不同证型, 临 床上应根据具体患者的主要症状和舌脉证候,确立治疗原则和方药,即"辨证施治"的原则进行治疗。

### 针灵平脉调气法治疗复杂性不孕症医 案

### 韩永刚

经典中医自洽体系是由加拿大潘晓川教授创立。该体系有针灵、艾魂、药精和琴神四项临床实用技术。其特点是以脉诊为重要诊断手段,治疗上以调气为核心。简单来说,脉诊的检查结果就是治疗时针灸选穴和中药处方的直接依据,而不是依靠四诊合参,辨证论治。这样通过平脉调气,跨越疾病、证候、症状,辨气论治,从而达到《黄帝内经·素问·三部九候论》所谓"无问其病,以平为期"。

本文介绍一例通过针灵平脉调气,治疗成功, 患者自然受孕的病案。

患者白人女性,38.5岁。

诊断: Primary infertility 原发性不孕症; Perimenopause 围绝经期;

Hypothyroidism 甲状腺功能减退症; left Fallopian tube blockage 左侧输卵管阻塞。

患者 2017 年 5 月血液检查 Anti-Mullerian Hormone: 2.4pmol/L, 卵巢储备功能不足。并且 2017 年 11 月、2018 年 1 月、2018 年 5 月总共 3 次 IVF 治疗失败。

### 2018年6月20日 首诊, 午后

平素月经周期不规律,在26天至43天之间,平均周期为40天,经期6至7天。当日为月经周期第10天,是第3次IVF失败之后首次月经,经期4天,经量适中,少许血块,经前期乳房胀痛,脘腹胀满。睡眠不实易醒,精神不佳;抑郁寡欢;记忆力差;乏力;便秘,每1至3天排便1次;口渴,喜饮凉水,四肢冰冷。舌诊:淡红舌,薄白苔。脉诊:双尺不及。

针灸:转中针法印堂、关元;双侧天枢、足三里;董氏 奇穴左妇科,右还巢。

#### 2018年6月29日 第2诊, 午后

当日为月经周期第 19 天。睡眠不实易醒,精神不佳;抑郁寡欢;记忆力差;乏力;便秘有改善;口渴;四肢冰冷。舌诊:淡红舌,薄白苔。脉诊:双尺不及。针灸:转中针法印堂、关元;双侧天枢、足三里;八脉针法补双尺左列缺、右申脉;董氏奇穴右妇科,左还巢。

### 2018年7月11日第3诊, 午后

当日为月经周期第 31 天。睡眠改善,精力改善。大便时便秘,时便溏;不觉口渴。舌诊:淡红舌,薄白苔。脉诊:双尺不及。

针灸:转中针法印堂、中脘、关元;双侧天枢;八脉针法补双尺左列缺、右申脉;董氏奇穴左妇科,右还巢。

2018年7月18日第4诊,午后

前一个月经周期 32 天,当日为月经周期第 6 天,本次经期 5 天,经量适中,少许血块,无痛经,无经前诸症。睡眠不实,大体上凌晨 4 点左右醒来。大便正常。手足变温。注意力不集中。舌诊:淡红舌,薄白苔。脉诊:双尺仍不及,但是比以前有力。

针灸:转中针法印堂、鸠尾、关元;奇经四针;董氏奇穴右妇科,左还巢。

#### 2018年8月1日 第5诊, 午后

当日为月经周期第 20 天。睡眠改善,大体上凌晨 5 点至 5: 30 左右醒来。精力比以前充足,心情开始变好。食后腹胀。大便正常。舌诊:淡红舌,舌根部有白厚苔。脉诊:左尺不及。

针灸:转中针法百会、印堂、中脘、关元;命门针法补 法左阳池右内关;董氏奇穴左妇科,右还巢。

### 2018年8月15日第6诊,午后

前一个月经周期26天,当日为月经周期第8天,本次经期3天,经量少,少许血块,无痛经,无经前诸症。

#### 2018年8月28日第7诊,午后

当日为月经周期第 21 天。睡眠改善,大体上凌晨 6:30 左右醒来。精力充沛。大便正常。口渴,饮水多。 手足温暖。舌诊:淡红舌,轻度齿痕,薄白苔。

### 2018年9月12日第8诊, 午后

前一个月经周期 29 天,当日为月经周期第 8 天,本次经期 3 天,经量多,无血块,无痛经,经前情绪不稳定,急躁易怒。近来工作压力大。睡眠质量好,精力充沛。时有便秘。口渴,喜热饮。舌诊:淡红舌,薄白苔。脉诊:双尺不及。

针灸:转中针法印堂、关元、双侧足三里;八脉针法补双尺左列缺、右申脉;头针双侧精神情感区、生殖区。

### 2018年09月20日第9诊,午后

当日为月经周期第 15 天。工作压力大,紧张焦虑。睡眠不实,容易醒。大便正常。口渴,喜热饮。舌诊:暗红舌,薄白苔。脉诊:双尺不及。

针灸:转中针法印堂、鸠尾、双侧足三里;八脉针法补双尺左列缺、右申脉;头针双侧精神情感区、生殖区。

### 2018年10月3日第10诊,午后

当日为月经周期第 29 天。精力充沛。夜晚自觉身热,口渴;便秘,每 2 天 1 次。舌诊:淡红舌,轻度齿痕,薄白苔。脉诊:右尺不及。

针灸:转中针法百会、印堂;原络针法补肾水右太溪左飞扬;董氏奇穴左妇科,右还巢;头针双侧生殖区。

2018年10月8日, 患者发信息确认自然怀孕。 2018年10月12日,复诊,患者称她和老公都感到非常惊喜,感谢我帮助她免去了再次遭受试管婴儿治疗的痛苦。

按: 本患者 38.5岁,原发性不孕症,卵巢储备不足,左侧输卵管阻塞,甲状腺功能减退,3次试管婴儿治疗失败,病情较为复杂。对于这类多因素导致的复杂性不孕症,中医界内部多倾向于针药并用。但是该患者不愿意服用中药,因此只能采用单纯针灸治疗。

针灵一共有九套针法:汤液针法,终始针法,原络命门针法,转中针法,奇经四针,八脉针法,督任针法,全息针法。针法的选择取决于脉诊的结果,可以单独应用,也可以联合应用,还可以和其它体系的针法配合应用。

《黄帝内经·灵枢·根结》曰"上工平气,中工乱脉,下工绝气危生。"《黄帝内经·灵枢·终始》曰"凡刺之道,气调而止。"本病案,根据经典中医平脉调气,综合运用针灵的多种针法,转中针法、奇经四针、八脉针法、原络命门针法,配合头针的生殖区以治形,以及董氏奇穴治疗不孕症特效穴位妇科、还巢,从6月20日至10月3日大约3个半月,总计10次针灸治疗。患者的月经周期逐渐规律,从平均40天变为32天、26天、29天,身体和精神状态越来越好,最终成功自然怀孕。经典中医,大道至简,平脉用针,调气治本,即使单纯针灸治疗也能够给复杂性不孕症患者带来惊喜!而且经典中医自治他恰,不但自圆其说,还可以完美地结合其它流派的针法,从而海纳百川,兼容并蓄。

#### 作者简介

韩永刚,男性,1974年出生。中国中医科学院博士研究生。2009年来英国工作至今。经典中医自洽体系实践者和推广者。

Email: yonggang01@Hotmail.com

# 使用针刺治疗老年痴呆症(Dementia in the elderly) 的体会

### 韩 煜

随着人们寿命的延长,老年人口的增加,老年痴呆症的患者也越来越多见。老年痴呆症是继恶性肿瘤,心脏病,脑血管病之后引起老年人死亡的第四大病因。在所有致残疾病中,痴呆是老年人群发生精神残疾的主要原因。所以我们应当积极预防和治疗老年痴呆症。老年痴呆症一般分为三种类型:阿尔茨海默痴呆(Alzheimer disease, AD),血管性痴呆(vascular

disease VD)以及 AD 与 VD 的混合型。老年痴呆症是一种进行性的,不可逆转的疾病。其主要表现是智力、记忆力、认知功能全面下降,如计算能力、判断力、抽象思维及综合能力障碍等等。患者最初表现为记忆减退,对近期的事情遗忘明显,判断能力下降,难以处理简单及复杂的事件,情感淡漠或急躁不安,经常走动不停等。严重时甚至大小便失禁、生活不能自理、缄默、肢体僵直、面无表情、最终可见昏迷。

中医虽然没有老年痴呆的单独论述,但中医认为人体是一个有机整体,全身的脏腑经络都与头脑有着密切联系。古人在《素问·脉要精微论》指出:"头者精明之府",《灵枢·邪气脏腑病形篇》指出"十二经脉,三百六十五络。其气血皆上注于头面而走空窍。其精气上行于目而为睛,其别气走于耳而为听,其宗气上出于鼻而为臭,其浊气出于胃,走唇舌而为味。"中医认为"脑为元神之府","头为诸阳之会","清阳之府",而肾脏则有"藏精"、"生髓"、"上通于脑"的生理特性。老年痴呆病的发病以肾精亏虚,髓海不足为根本原因,当年老肾精亏虚时,阴阳气血不足,心神失养,则表现为记忆力下降,脑力不足,反应迟钝,行动迟缓甚至进一步发展为言语不利,情感失控,行为失常等各种老年痴呆症的症状。

老年痴呆症以肾精亏虚为主要病因,为本,又以风痰瘀血闭阻脑窍为常见次要病因,为标。风责之于肾精亏虚致使肝脏的阴血不足,阴不制阳 ,肝阳过亢而化风,清阳则不能升于脑府,患者多以烦躁易怒,面赤多动为特点;若脾虚则痰湿阻滞清窍,病人多表现为沉默呆滞、嗜睡懒言、纳呆腹胀、舌苔厚腻等。如有瘀血表现则见于心气不足 血脉瘀阻,致使脑失去气血精微的供养而丧失正常功能, 病人一般有心血管病史,有手足末端发暗发冷等症状。

尽管老年痴呆病位在脑,多与肝心脾胃有关。但根本原因还责于肾精亏虚,所以临床治疗应补肾醒脑为基本治则。针刺以体针,最为常用。或配合耳针,火罐疗法等等。临床 常用穴位: 百会,四神聪,神庭,本神,印堂,大椎,风池,心俞,肾俞,合谷,太溪,太冲。 一般根据经络的迎随补泻手法及对病人的虚实辩证采取不同的进针手法,斜刺;或头部穴位采用沿着头皮平刺并快速捻转的手法,并留针30分钟。有的病人如果留置火罐不予配合,背部可以沿夹脊穴走罐或闪罐。耳针可以选取脑、额、枕、神门、心、肾、肝等穴位。

### 病例举例一

患者 Mrs Gee 80 岁,为晚期老年痴呆症患者,原为考古研究学者。其子女述说发病可能与数年前丈夫去世后独居有关。我被应邀出诊时,患者每日如同"植物人"卧床昏睡,对外界几乎没有任何反应,其女儿呼唤亦应答。护理人员说,她除了昏睡外,没有主动要求。取穴:百会,神庭,本神,合谷,太冲及气海与丰隆,轻轻捻转提插,病人无不适。最后点刺人中穴,涌泉穴

以醒脑。隔三天复诊时,护工述患者睁眼时间比以前多,即昏睡减少。第二次治疗时患者仰卧位,取头枕部穴位,加刺风池、风府、脑户、脑空穴。进针后采取小幅度快速捻转的行针方法。并选用足三里,阴陵泉等穴。最后点刺涌泉穴时,病人开口说了几个字。又经过两次针刺治疗,护工述,过去喂饭时,患者无反应,现在主动说:"enough"。经过约两个月单纯针刺治疗后,患者也对电视里播放的一些节目感兴趣了,面色也较前红润。

分析: 此患者因肾精亏虚,病程日久,加之痰湿蒙蔽脑窍而致痴呆昏睡,所用治疗方法是标本兼治,健脾补肾与醒脑开窍同时使用,收到较快疗效。但患者年事已高,病程较久,还需长期治疗。

### 病例举例二

患者张某某,72岁,患有巴金森氏病多年,肢体颤抖明显,生活基本不能自理。近年来渐渐性情改变:烦躁易怒、睡眠不佳、反应迟缓、言语不清。就诊时面红唇干、口臭便秘、舌质红、脉弦尺沉。治疗选取大椎点刺后拔罐放血,针刺支沟、下巨虚、四神聪、太溪、太冲及心俞、肝俞、肾俞等穴。针刺两次后睡眠好转,大便通畅,情绪稳定。

分析: 此患者因长期肢体颤抖为肝风内动,日久消耗,致肝肾阴虚,心火扰乱神志而发病。所以治疗应清热通便以治标,再取背俞穴及肝的原穴太冲,肾的原穴太溪以补虚治本。再配合四神聪以安定神志而收效。小结:

老年痴呆症主要病因是肾精亏虚,兼有风痰湿瘀阻滞,致髓海空虚而病。针刺治疗老年痴呆症是有良好效果的。尤其早期治疗,对预防及减缓本病的发生及发展有效。而且没有常用西药的副作用。针刺取穴多用头部穴及背俞穴,原穴等气血汇聚之穴位,以增强补肾健脑之效。

## 不同针法结合治疗一例难治性耳鸣的体会

### 刘瑞山

关键词 不同针法 头针 浮针 腹针

近年中医发展迅速,各种针法脉法如雨后春笋,且各领风骚。近日治疗一位难治性耳鸣,治疗过程中曾结合运用不同针法获得不同疗效,最后获得满意效果.因此体会颇深,记之如下.

病人 Bob, 61 岁, 苏格兰土著, 花匠(gardener). 每日 开割草机,与轰鸣声为伴。缘于数月前头痛,当地医生 怀疑其头部有病变,注射造影剂后行 CT 断层扫描,遂 出现耳鸣。西医束手,求治于中医。患者诉左耳听力下 降明显,整日如闻洗衣机声音,前额及后头痛明显并伴 有腰痛。其妻补诉患者因听不清声音,一直处于焦虑状态,情绪易激惹。恶热,舌暗 边尖红有瘀斑,苔净,脉弦数,双尺脉沉 。食欲一般,二便尚调。

病机分析:《素问. 阴阳应象大论》篇谓"人年四十而阴 气自半也"患者年逾花甲,精气渐趋衰弱。耳为肾之窍, 为十二经脉所灌注,内通于脑,脑为髓海,肾气充沛髓 海得濡则听觉正常;肾精耗损,髓海空虚,则发为耳鸣。 病人噪音久伴,复经毒素刺激,是为诱因。另外,病人 久郁于中,郁而化火 循经上扰,肝胆郁火之因亦不能 除,总属本虚标实之证。

治疗过程:由于本人曾跟随吴继东,符仲华二位老师略 学习过浮针,试用与临床,疗效斐然。后又出现浮刺, 类似派生,其机理则同。为节约成本计,辄取耳后少阳 经浮刺扫散,一针之后,耳鸣应手而瘥。再予耳聋左慈 丸善后并嘱病人可行巩固治疗。由于耳鸣已去,病人未 再治疗。一月后病人复回,耳鸣又作。且伴头晕,腰痛 尿频 四肢倦怠, 劳怯神疲。舌质仍暗边尖已不红, 脉 弦,尺脉沉。考虑病人仍以肾虚为主兼有 清气不升之 象, 酌以补虚为主。本人曾进修腹针, 思之诸针法多为 泻法,而腹针"引气归元"有补虚之功。故本次用腹针 结合传统体针治疗,取穴 腹针引气归元,双气穴及气 旁 右上风湿点 以及耳对应点,辅以听宫,听会 外关 中渚 三阴交 太溪,又经循经按诊,发现足临泣明显压 痛,遂于少阳经行泻法(迎随及开阖)。针后耳鸣近消, 嘱其连做三次治疗并予 益气聪明汤加味以期增加疗效。 三月后又复至,诉耳鸣又作,夜不能眠,耳中如闻汽 车马达声音,双眼布血丝 眼睑水肿 眼周及太阳穴附近 胀痛。舌如前,脉弦度略增。 因上月刚随焦顺发教授 学习头针,虽然以前也用过,疗效不彰。经名师指点后 信心自是不同,即取患侧晕听区并捻转同时问病人反应, 请病人用数字 1-10 来形容, 答曰: 病去其四; 再取对 侧晕听区同治, 耳鸣降至 5, 虽再加快捻转, 仍停在 5 水平。遂加浮刺胸锁乳突肌,噪音立刻降至1,扫散后 维持在 0.5-1 左右不能尽除。期间病人妻子因担心丈夫 病情眼圈发红,频频发问,甚是着急,逼我尽除其病。 复思腹针八廓理论, 耳鸣类似汽车马达, 应该是风声伴 金属音。风属木取震卦,金属音属金取兑卦,每卦区取 天枢 大横 及上风湿点三穴 针尖朝患耳,针刚刺毕, 病人啊的一声说 耳鸣全停, 其妻释然。病人说太阳穴 至四白穴区域仍有胀感,再取阴都浅刺针尖略向上透刺, 胀感立消。病人露出笑容 , 其妻方安。不愿用药, 嘱 其做满六次疗程, 随访一月未复发, 且感觉颇佳。

### 感悟;

耳鸣一般可辨虚实两端,常法下新得多实,久得多虚 或虚实夹杂。正所谓实证易治,虚症难疗,虚实夹杂者更难。本例病人以肾虚为本兼夹肝胆郁火,故难一蹴而就。运用不同针法并非炫耀,常言道千招会不如一招精,但草根医生很难把一门功夫练到炉火纯青,所以不得不混

用不同针法,这也是临床中的现实问题。当然一般情况下,我们根本不用结合其他针法,一种针法足矣。本人混用不同针法,实属技艺不精。

浮针原理是现代筋膜理论,可以速效,因有些机理尚待证明,是否有副作用也需要观察,故本人将其视作治标之术,谨少用之。头针理论缘于西医对应反射区,可以看做是靶标精确定位疗法。腹针理论源于薄智云创立的先天经络学说,其八廓理论中,中脘属离卦,属火;关元为坎卦,属水;右大横为震卦主肝胆,与下脘,气海相配 既有清心火滋肾水作用 又有疏利少阳气机作用故能迅速起效 是治本之法。虽然很多人不赞同混用不同针法,在此我们不妨参考邓公的《猫论》,把病人的

问题解决取得疗效才是关键。浮针头针治其标,腹针固 其本,不亦可乎?

参考文献: 历届腹针年会论文集



### The Journal of Chinese Medicine and Acupuncture

### **Call for Papers**

The Journal of Chinese Medicine and Acupuncture (JCMA) is a bilingual TCM academic journal, which is published twice annually. It is intended as a platform and a forum, where the journal concerning the profession can be developed, debated and enhanced from the greatest variety of perspectives. All of ATCM members, other TCM professionals and members of public are welcomed and invited to contribute papers for the journal. The journal may feature articles on varies of topics, which including clinical experience, case studies, theory and literature, education and development, book reviews and research reports etc.

Papers should be in Chinese or English, or bilingual, with up to 5000 words in Chinese or 4000 words in English. Papers in English are particularly welcome. An abstract of 150-200 words should also be attached. The article must comply with the following format: Title, Author, Abstract, Key Words, Introduction, Text, Summary/Discussion or Conclusion and References. Each article may also be accompanied by a short biography on a separate page.

All the submitted articles or papers must not being simultaneously submitted to other journals, and also have not been published in any other journals unless particularly specified. Submitted articles are reviewed by our editors. If the editors suggest any significant changes to the article, their comments and suggestions will be passed on to the authors for approval and/or alteration. JCMA maintains copyright over published articles. Unpublished articles will not be returned unless specifically arranged with the editors.

All the papers should be sent to the Editorial Committee via email info@atcm.co.uk. Please indicate "Paper for JCMA".

Deadline of submission for next Issue (Volume 26 Issue 1) is **20th March 2019**. Papers received after the deadline may still be considered for publication in the later issue.

### 英国中医药学会

### The Association of Traditional Chinese Medicine and Acupuncture UK

地址 Address:

ATCM, Suite 10 Brentano House Unit 5 The Exchange, Brent Cross Gardens London NW4 3RJ

电话/传真 Tel/Fax: 0044 (0)20 8457 2560 微信 WeChat: ATCM-OFFICE 电子邮件 Email: info@atcm.co.uk 网站 Website: www.atcm.co.uk

### 英国中医针灸杂志编辑委员会 Editorial Committee of JCMA

主编: 沈惠军

编辑: Alexander Mearns, 佘军, 向阳本期编辑: 沈惠军, Alexander Mearns, 佘军版面设计: PCL Wollaston Print

Chief Editor: Huijun Shen

Editors: Alexander Mearns, Jun She, Yang Xiang

Editors of this Issue:

Huijun Shen, Alexander Mearns, Jun She Graphics: PCL Wollaston Print



## AN-MO clinic Switzerland – Traditional Chinese medicine (TCM)-specialist wanted

Requirements: first class completed TCM studies in special branch of study AN-MO/TUI-NA or acupuncture. 10 years practical experience required.

Workload: 100%.

Places of work: AN-MO Zentrum Grosshöchstetten AG or Zentrum für Chinesische Medizin Härkingen,

www.an-mo.ch

Phone 0041 (0)31 712 22 22 or 0041 (0)62 398 17 27







Everybody at ShiZhen TCM UK Ltd wishes our customers the best of health and success. Only your support can make our business continue to do so well.

## The most comprehensive and the longest established RCHM & ATCM approved supplier

Prescription Services

- Raw herbs (optional Non-Woven herbal decoction bags)
  - Concentrated powders at true 1:6 concentration Powder, Capsulation, Tableting.
- Delivering premium products with exceptional customer service
- High quality raw herb, concentrated powder prescription services.
- To improve our service, we newly imported Disposable Sterile Non-Woven herbal decaction bags for raw herb decaction.
- Supplying more than 400 powders at 1:6 concentration and over 400 authentic raw herbs;
- Being the exclusive UK distributor of Taiwan KODA concentrated powders
- Providing full range of extremely good quality ultra spring, stainless steel disposable sterile acupuncture needles and complete range of clinical supplies
- Complying fully with the regulation of heavy metals and pesticides residue regulations.
- Following rigorous processing guidelines with health and safety in mind









